ASSESSMENT OF ASPHALT MATERIALS TO RELIEVE
REFLECTION CRACKING OF HIGHWAY SURFACINGS

by

MICHAEL DAVID FOULKES, B.Sc.

This thesis is submitted to the Council for National Academic Awards in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

This work was undertaken within the Department of Civil Engineering at Plymouth Polytechnic, Plymouth, in collaboration with the Transport and Road Research Laboratory (TRRL) U.K.

MARCH 1988
DECLARATION

While registered as a candidate for the degree for which this submission is made, the author has not been a registered candidate for any other award of the C.N.A.A. or of a University during the research programme.

All work described in this thesis is wholly original and was carried out by the author except where specifically noted by reference. Assistance received in the research work and preparation of this thesis is acknowledged.

Author: M.D. Foulkes

Supervisor: Prof. C.K. Kennedy
STATEMENT OF ADVANCED STUDIES

The author has undertaken the following advanced studies in connection with the programme of research.

DIRECTED READING

The published proceedings of the five conferences known as the "Ann Arbor" conferences held in 1962/7/72/7/82.

COURSES / SEMINARS / CONFERENCES

The author has attended the following meetings -

(i) Residential Course on 'Analytical Design of Bituminous Pavements' held at the University of Nottingham in 1984.

(ii) The 1985 'Deflectograph' Short Course held at Plymouth Polytechnic.

(iii) The 2nd International Conference on the Bearing Capacity of Road and Airfield Pavements, held at Plymouth Polytechnic in 1986.

(iv) Appropriate research seminars, lectures and other meetings of Professional Bodies throughout the period of the research.
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The author is indebted to the many staff at Plymouth Polytechnic who gave freely of their time in support of this project.

The author wishes to express his gratitude in particular to Professor C.K. Kennedy, formerly Head of Department of Civil Engineering, Plymouth Polytechnic, and to Dr. D. Powell, Principal Scientific Officer of the Transport and Road Research Laboratory, who supervised this thesis and gave generously of their time for discussion and support.

Assistance was also afforded to the author by Mr. M. Nunn and Mr. H., Mayhew, Scientific Officers of the Transport and Road Research Laboratory whose enthusiasm contributed to the success of this project.

Thanks are also due to Mr. T.N. Brooker for his assistance and Mrs. S.K. Hicks for her patience.

Last but not least thanks to my wife, Moira for her support.
ASSESSMENT OF ASPHALT MATERIALS TO RELIEVE REFLECTION CRACKING OF HIGHWAY SURFACINGS

by M.D. Foulkes

ABSTRACT

The thesis investigates the mechanisms and restraints which influence transverse crack propagation through the bituminous surfacings of semi-flexible pavements. These pavements incorporate continuously laid cement bound roadbases which, during curing, crack into slabs of varying length, ranging from 4-25m.

Reciprocal crack growth can occur in the surfacing, known as 'reflection cracks', located through stresses concentrated at the discontinuities within the roadbase.

Three mechanisms have been identified and are described as contributing to reflection crack propagation. They have been analysed independently although the majority of conclusions drawn are applicable to their combined action. Their relative importance will vary with respect to pavement geometry, material properties, environmental conditions and traffic intensity.

The first mechanism, 'tensile fatigue', induces crack propagation vertically upward through the surfacing. Tensile strains are developed during daily and annual fluctuations of temperature, which cause expansion and contraction of the cement bound roadbase. This mechanism is most prominent on pavements with thin surfacings and long slab lengths. The rate of crack growth is dependent on the range of temperature within the roadbase, slab length, thermal characteristics of the roadbase material and resistance of the surfacing to this form of fatigue.

A model has been developed based on a combination of results from an extensive testing programme, the use of fracture mechanics theory and computer simulation of the condition. The results quantify the resistance shown by conventional bituminous mixes to reflection cracking in terms of their mix parameters. Also considered are the use of stress relieving membranes, reinforcement material and modified binders to inhibit crack growth.

The second mechanism, 'tensile yield' is also thermally induced but associated with cold weather conditions. Temperature gradients through the pavement structure induce warping and contraction within the uppermost layers. Tensile strains developed at the surface can, under U.K. winter temperatures, exceed the ultimate yield strain of the wearing course material.

Preliminary investigations of four pavements constructed in the early 1970's to motorway specifications indicate that reflection cracking will initiate at the surface if the yield strain, as defined through tensile creep tests, is reduced through binder oxidization to a value of 0.5%. This mechanism will operate on pavements with greater structural layer thicknesses and is only partially dependent on slab length.

The influence of a further mechanism, 'shear fatigue' induced through trafficking of the pavement, has been shown to be confined to the acceleration of crack growth in the final stages of propagation unless a breakdown of interlock occurs between adjoining roadbase slabs.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 Introduction .................................................. 1

2.0 Composite Pavement Materials .................................. 5

2.1 Cement Stabilized Roadbases .................................. 5

2.2 Bituminous Surfacings .......................................... 9

2.2.1 Material Specifications .................................... 9
2.2.1.1 Hot Rolled Asphalt .................................. 11
2.2.1.2 Dense Bitumen Macadam ................................ 11
2.2.1.3 Open Textured Macadam ................................ 11

2.2.2 Bituminous Material Properties ............................ 12
2.2.2.1 Stiffness Characteristics ............................... 12
2.2.2.2 Bitumen Stiffness ..................................... 13
2.2.2.3 Mix Stiffness .......................................... 15

2.2.3 The Effect of Service Conditions on the Susceptibility of Bituminous Mixes to Cracking ........................................ 17
2.2.3.1 Bitumen Hardening ..................................... 17
2.2.3.2 Void content ........................................... 21

3.0 Pavement Design ................................................ 23

3.1 Introduction ..................................................... 23
3.2 U.K. Empirical Design Guide .................................... 23
3.3 Analytical Design Guides ...................................... 28

3.3.1 LR1132: General Design Considerations .................. 28
3.3.2 LR1132: Lean Concrete Roadbase Design Considerations ........................................ 39

4.0 Reflection Cracking .............................................. 32

4.1 The Extent of the Reflection Cracking Problem .............. 32

4.1.1 Crack Surveys ............................................... 32
4.1.2 Overlaid Rigid Pavements .................................. 35

4.2 The effects of Pavement Deterioration Through Reflection Cracking ........................................ 35

4.3 Causes of Reflection Cracking ................................... 36

4.3.1 Tensile Fatigue .............................................. 37
4.3.2 Tensile Yield ................................................ 39
4.3.2.1 Influence of Thermal Warping .......................... 39
4.3.2.2 Influence of Long Term Shrinkage ..................... 40
4.3.3 Shear Fatigue ............................................... 40
4.3.4 Differential Settlement ..................................... 41

4.4 A Review of Methods used to Inhibit Reflection Cracking ........................................ 41

4.4.1 Aggregate Type and Mix Characteristics of Lean Concrete Roadbases ........................................ 42
4.4.2 Depth of Bituminous Surfacings ............................ 42
4.4.3 Bituminous Mixes
4.4.4 Modified Binders
4.4.5 Bond Breaking Layers
4.4.6 Stress Absorbing Layers
4.4.7 Cushioning Layers
4.4.8 Cracking and Seating of Concrete Bases
4.4.9 Scarifying and Recycling or Overlaying
4.4.10 Overbanding
4.4.11 Surface Dressing
4.4.12 Overlays
4.4.13 Reconstruction
4.4.14 Conclusions

4.5 An Appraisal of Analytical Methods to Predict Crack Growth Through Bituminous Surfacing

4.5.1 Conclusions

5.0 Aims and Objectives of the Investigation

6.0 Mechanism of Tensile Fatigue

6.1 Introduction

6.1.1 The Mechanism
6.1.2 Development of a Predictive Model

6.2 Laboratory Simulation of the Tensile Fatigue Mechanism

6.2.1 Tensile Fatigue Test Rig
6.2.2 Control System
6.2.3 Test arrangement

6.3 Instrumentation and Data Logging

6.3.1 Introduction
6.3.2 Instrumentation of the Sample Beams for Crack Growth
6.3.3 Automatic Data Logging
6.3.4 The Derivation of Crack Length

6.4 Asphalt Test Mixes

6.4.1 Introduction
6.4.2 Mixes
6.4.2.1 Aggregates
6.4.2.2 Binder
6.4.2.3 Mix Preparation
6.4.3 Test Beams

6.5 The Concept of Accelerated Testing

6.5.1 Introduction
6.5.2 Experimental Verification
6.5.3 Results

6.6 Fracture Mechanics Approach

(vi)
6.7 The Prediction Model

6.7.1 Introduction 98
6.7.2 Roadbase movements 98
6.7.3 Stress Intensity Factors 100
6.7.4 Material Fatigue Constants 100
6.7.5 Fatigue Life 100
6.7.6 Results 101

6.8 Stress Induced through Roadbase Movements 101

6.8.1 Crack opening widths 101
6.8.2 Temperature profiles within Composite Pavements under U.K. conditions 103
6.8.3 Coefficient of Thermal Expansion and and Contraction of Lean Concrete 107
6.8.4 Crack Spacings in Cement Bound Roadbases 109
6.8.4.1 Introduction 109
6.8.4.2 Theoretical Considerations 109
6.8.4.3 Crack Spacing Surveys 111
6.8.5 Sub-base Restraint 111

6.9 Mix stiffness of Bituminous Surfacing Relevant to Tensile Fatigue 114

6.9.1 Introduction 114
6.9.2 Calculations of Creep Stiffness 114
6.9.3 Tensile Yield Strain 116

6.10 Stress Intensity Factors 118

6.10.1 Introduction 118
6.10.2 Derivation of Stress Intensity factors using Finite Element Techniques 120
6.10.3 Description of Finite Element Model, F.E.I, used to Define Stress Intensity Factor 122
6.10.4 Modified Stress Intensity Factors in terms of Input Strain Parameters 124

6.11 Derivation of Fatigue Constants A and n 127

6.11.1 Introduction 127
6.11.2 Experimental Procedure 128

6.12 Test Results 128

6.12.1 Introduction 128
6.12.2 Effect of Mix Parameters on Fatigue Constants 'A' and 'n' 130

6.13 Derivation of Annual Fatigue Life 130

6.13.1 Introduction 130
6.13.2 Program R.F.T. 100 138
6.13.3 Results 140
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.3.3 Deflected Shape</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4 Laboratory Simulation of Traffic Loading Conditions</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4.1 Rig Description</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4.2 Instrumentation</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4.3 Test Results</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5 Analysis of Transverse Crack Frequency Data</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5.1 Introduction</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5.2 Crack Spacing</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.0 Geogrids as Crack Inhibitors</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1 Introduction</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2 Engineering Properties of Geogrids</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3 Composite Sample Testing</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4 Test results</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4.1 Test Configuration (a)</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4.2 Test Configuration (b)</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4.3 Test Configuration (c)</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0 Polymer Modified Binders as Crack Inhibitors</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1 Introduction</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2 Details of Modified Polymer Binder</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3 Test Results</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3.1 Tensile Fatigue Tests</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3.2 Tensile Creep Tests</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.0 Engineering Significance of Results</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1 General</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1.1 Introduction</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1.2 Crack Mechanisms</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1.3 Dominant Crack Mechanisms</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2 Factors Influencing Crack Growth</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2.1 Slab Length</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2.2 Thickness of Surfacing</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2.3 Binder Grade</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2.4 Binder Oxidation</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2.5 Bitumen Content</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2.6 Void Content</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2.7 Aggregate Grading</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2.8 Reinforcement</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2.9 Stress Absorbing Layers</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2.10 Mastic Debonded Zones</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2.11 Modified Binders</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.3 Future Research</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.0 Conclusions</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.0 References</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Appendixes**

- **Appendix 1** Example Calculation of Stress Intensity Factor $k_0$
- **Appendix 2** Example Calculation of Fatigue Constants A and n
- **Appendix 3** Example on the Estimation of Reflection Cracking Fatigue life due to the Mechanism of Tensile Fatigue
- **Appendix 4** Modification of Predictive Method to Allow for Binder Hardening with Age
- **Appendix 5** Grading Envelopes for Test Mixes
- **Appendix 6** Basic Program Listings
- **Appendix 7** Input files to 'PAFEC' Finite Element package for the Investigation of the Crack Mechanisms.
LIST OF FIGURES

Fig. | Page
--- | ---
1.1 Flow chart depicting Structure of Thesis | 4
2.1 Nomograph for determining the stiffness of Bitumens | 14
2.2 Ageing Data from Colnbrook By-Pass Experiment | 19
2.3 The Effect of Void Content on Bitumen Hardening - Results of the Zaca-Wigmore Asphalt Test Road | 19
3.1 Lean Concrete, Soil Cement and Cement bound Granular Roadbases - Minimum Thickness of Surfacing and Roadbase Specified by R.N.29. | 25
3.2 Design Curves for Roads with Lean Concrete Roadbase specified by LR1132 | 25
4.1 Dominant Reflection Cracking Mechanisms | 38
4.2 Progression of Horizontal and Vertical Cracking | 62
4.3 Top Fibre Stress in Overlay due to J.R.C.P. Joint Movement | 65
4.4 Bottom Fibre Stress in Overlay due to J.R.C.P. Joint Movement | 65
4.5 Maximum Stress in Overlay due to 1 Deg.F. Temperature Differential in a rigid Pavement | 65
6.1 Elevation on Thermally Induced Reflection Cracking Simulation Rig | 73
6.2 Input Data Simulating both Daily and Annual Expansion and Contraction of the Roadbase due to Thermal Variations | 72
6.3 Portal Frame Mounted Strain Gauges | 81
6.4 Plot of Pavement Surface Strain versus Crack Length from Linear Elastic Finite Element Model Output | 83
6.5 The "Dugdale" model for Crack Tip Plasticity | 83
6.6 Strain ahead of given Increments of Crack on the Crack Path for Crack Opening Widths of 1.0mm and 1.4mm | 84
6.7 Diagrammatic Presentation of the Plastic Zone ahead of the Crack Tip. | 85
6.8 Correction to Crack Length given by Elastic Analysis related to Strain Yield of Bituminous Surfacing for $u = 1.4\text{mm}$ | 85
6.9 Verification of Concept of Accelerated Testing | 92
6.10 Load versus Fatigue Cycles producing a Characteristic Gradient for Test Conditions and Sample Geometry | 93
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fig.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.11</td>
<td>Verification of Relationship between Bitumen Stiffness and Fatigue Life for Crack Opening Fatigue Testing</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.12</td>
<td>Fundamental Modes of Fracture</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.13</td>
<td>Flow Chart depicting Method of Tensile Fatigue Model</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.14</td>
<td>Bi-Hourly Temperature/Depth Profiles for Bituminous, Concrete and Composite Pavements for January, April, July and October</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.15</td>
<td>Effect of Sub-Base Restraint on Roadbase Movement</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.16</td>
<td>Comparison of Stiffness Values between Tensile Creep Test and 3 point Bending</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.17</td>
<td>Definition of The Tensile Yield Point</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.18</td>
<td>Definition of the Principal Stresses for Derivation of the Stress Intensity Factor from Eq. 6.12</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.19</td>
<td>Derivation of Stress Intensity Factor $k_0$ from Finite Element Model Output</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.20</td>
<td>Mesh Generation and Crack Opening Deflected Shape from Finite Element Model of Tensile Fatigue Mechanism</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.21</td>
<td>Stress Intensity Factor $k_0$ versus Crack Length for given Ratio of Basecourse/Wearing Course Stiffness Values</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.22</td>
<td>Stress Intensity Factor ($k_0$) versus Crack Length for Bond Break between Surfacing and Roadbase</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.23</td>
<td>Expansion of Paris' Equation through Numerical Integration</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.24</td>
<td>Derivation of Fatigue Constants 'A' and 'n'.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.25</td>
<td>Bitumen Stiffness versus Fatigue Constant 'A' for DBM Mixes (1)</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.26</td>
<td>Bitumen Stiffness versus Fatigue Constant 'A' for DBM Mixes (2)</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.27</td>
<td>Void Content versus Fatigue Constant 'A' for DBM mixes</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.28</td>
<td>Binder Grade versus Fatigue Constant 'n' for DBM mixes</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.29</td>
<td>Flow Chart of Program R.F.T. 100</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.30</td>
<td>Fatigue Life (Days) versus Aggregate Grading (mm) for 100mm Depth of DBM Material of Mid-Grading (BS4987)</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.31</td>
<td>Fatigue Life (Days) versus Binder Content (%) for 100mm Depth of 200pen. DBM Material of Mid-Grading (BS4987)</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fig. 6.32 Fatigue Life (Days) versus Penetration Grade for 100mm Depth of DBM Material of Mid-Grading (BS4987)  
6.33 Fatigue Life (Days) versus Void Content (%) for 100mm Depth of DBM Material of Mid-Grading (BS4987)  
6.34 Mix Stiffness and Fatigue Life Data for 20mm Nominal Size DBM with 50 pen binder, 4.2% Binder Content and 3% Voids  
6.35 Mix Stiffness and Fatigue Life Data for 20mm Nominal Size DBM with 200 pen Binder, 4.2% Binder Content and 3% Voids  
6.36 Mix Stiffness and Fatigue Life Data for 20mm Nominal Size DBM with 200 pen Binder, 4.7% Binder Content and 3% Voids  
6.37 Mix Stiffness and Fatigue Life Data for 20mm Nominal Size DBM with 200 pen Binder, 5.2% Binder Content and 3% Voids  
6.38 Mix Stiffness and Fatigue Life Data for 20mm Nominal Size DBM with 200 pen Binder, 6.2% Binder Content and 3% Voids  
6.39 Mix Stiffness and Fatigue Life Data for 40mm Nominal Size DBM with 100 pen Binder, 4.2% Binder Content and 3% Voids  
6.40 Mix Stiffness and Fatigue Life Data for 40mm Nominal Size DBM with 100 pen Binder, 4.2% Binder Content and 6% Voids.  
6.41 Mix Stiffness and Fatigue Life Data for 40mm Nominal Size DBM with 100 pen Binder, 4.2% Binder Content and 8% Voids  
6.42 Mix Stiffness and Fatigue Life Data for 40mm Nominal Size DBM with 100 pen Binder, 4.2% Binder Content and 11% Voids  
6.43 Fatigue Lives for Oxidized H.R.A. and D.B.M. Wearing Course with 100 and 200 pen D.B.M. Basecourses and 20m Slab Length  
6.44 Mix Stiffness and Fatigue Life of Debonded Surfacing Material Consisting of 40mm Nominal Size DBM with 100pen. Binder, 3% Void Content and 4.2% Binder Content  
7.1 Void Content and Binder Pen. of Nearside Lane Contract 3 M4 Motorway(103)  
7.2 Test Layout for the Derivation of Coefficient of Thermal Contraction of Asphalt Beams  
7.3 Warping of Slab about its Mid Point  
7.4 Finite Element Model, Mesh Orientation and Deformed Shape. Simulation of Thermal Contraction and Slab Warping of Pavement Structure  
7.5 Thermal Gradients through Composite Pavements for Low Winter Temperatures
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fig.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>Stress Intensity Factor ($k_0$) versus Normalised Crack Length for Crack Initiation at the Surface and Crack Propagation downwards Due to Slab Warping and Thermal Contraction</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>Stress Intensity Factor ($k_0$) versus Crack Length for Crack Propagation Downwards</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>Comparison of Stress Intensity Factor Curves for Conditions of Crack Propagation from both the Base and the Surface</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>Horizontal Strain induced into the Wearing Course at an Initiated Crack for given Pavement Temperature Gradients</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.10</td>
<td>Tensile Creep Test Results from M4 Motorway (Berkshire)</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Sheet 1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.11</td>
<td>Verification of Yield Strain Concept at Low Temperatures</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.12</td>
<td>Horizontal Crack Width for a Crack Fully Developed through the Surfacing and Vertical Warping Displacements at the Surface versus the Coefficient of Thermal Contraction of Asphalt</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.13</td>
<td>Tensile Creep Test Results from M4 Motorway (Berkshire)</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Sheet 2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.14</td>
<td>Tensile Creep Test Results from A38 (Litchfield By-Pass)</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.15</td>
<td>Tensile Creep Test Results from Redhouse Road (Northampton)</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.16</td>
<td>Tensile Creep Test Results from M3 (Hampshire)</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Modes of Crack Opening caused by Traffic</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>Trace of the Vertical Movement at a Joint caused by a Passing Vehicle</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>Dimensions and Loading on Finite Element Model F.E.3 Simulating Traffic Loading On Cracked Pavement Section</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>Example of Deflected Shape of Crack Pavement Section (Crack Length in Surfacing = 80mm)</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>Stress Intensity Factors for Thermal Tensile Fatigue and Traffic Loading versus Normalised Crack Length through Surfacing Layers</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>Deflection of Roadbase/Surfacing Interface at Crack Centre-line due to Load Case 1, from Finite Element Model F.E.3 Output</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>Differential Deflection of Roadbase/Surfacing Interface at Crack Centre-line due to Load Case 2 from Finite Element Model F.E.3 Output</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fig.

8.8 Test Rig Configuration for Simulative Traffic Loading 198
8.9 Vertical Displacement Measurement Gauges 199
8.10 Lean Concrete Roadbase Compressive Strength versus Transverse Reflection Cracks per 200m Unit From Reflection Cracking Working Group (T.R.R.L)(2) Data for given Site Survey Conditions 202
8.11 Relative Crack Frequency versus the number of Cracks per 200m Unit for given Traffic Loadings. Data from Reflection Cracking Working Group (T.R.R.L)(2) 203

9.1 Dimensional Layout of Geogrids 206
9.2 Geogrid Strain at Failure versus Loading Rate in Direct Tension at 25°C for Materials (1) and (2) 208
9.3 Geogrid Maximum Stress versus Loading Rate in Direct Tension at 25°C for Materials (1) and (2) 208
9.4 Cyclic Tensile Testing of Geogrids at 25°C 211
9.5 Crack Length versus Fatigue Cycles for Reinforced and Unreinforced D.B.M. Samples 211
10.1 Results of Creep tests on a D.B.M. Mix incorporating both a Conventional Binder and a Polymer Modified Binder 216
# LIST OF TABLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>Material and Grading Limits for Cement Stabilized Road Materials (4)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Strength Requirements for Cement Stabilized Roadbase Materials (4)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>Recommended Bituminous Surfacing for Newly Constructed Flexible Pavements (7)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>Construction Thickness for Flexible, Semi-Flexible and Rigid Pavements (7)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Test Mix Details</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>Daily Cyclic Crack Openings in the Roadbase, corrected for Sub-Base Friction Restraint Effects</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>Monthly Mean and Equivalent Values for the Daily Temperature Range in the Surfacing for the Determination of Bitumen Stiffness (80)</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>Monthly Mean and Equivalent Values for Daily Temperatures at the Top of the Roadbase for Calculation of Daily Crack Opening Movements (80)</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>The Influence of Aggregate Type on the Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Concrete (81)</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>The Influence of Aggregate/Cement Content on the Coefficient of Thermal Expansion (82)</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>The Influence of Curing Condition of the Coefficient of Thermal Expansion (93)</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>Calculated Crack Spacings for Gravel Aggregate Lean Concrete Roadbase on Clinker Sub-base as a Function of Temperature Fall (84)</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>Results from Tests Investigating the Influence of Bitumen Content on the Cycles to Failure and Fatigue Constants</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.10</td>
<td>Results from Tests Investigating the Influence of Void Content on the Cycles to Failure and Fatigue Constants</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.11</td>
<td>Results from Tests Investigating the Influence of Bitumen Grade on the Cycles to Failure and Fatigue Constants</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.12</td>
<td>Results from Tests Investigating the Influence of Aggregate Size on the Cycles to Failure and Fatigue Constants</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.13</td>
<td>Results from Tests Investigating the Influence of Material Type on the Cycles to Failure and Fatigue Constants</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.14 Limits to Mix Input Variables for Program R.F.T.100</td>
<td>139</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1 Location, Pavement Construction Depths and Crack Spacings Details for Cores taken from the M4</td>
<td>163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2 Wearing Course - Mix Stiffness Data from Cores taken from Contracts 3 to 6</td>
<td>162</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3 Analysis of Binder and Filler Contents and Recovered Binder Softening Points ($SP_r$)</td>
<td>164</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4 Coefficients of Thermal Contraction for Various Grade Binders</td>
<td>167</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5 Range of Stiffness and Thermal Coefficient Values defined for Individual Pavement Layers as Input Parameters for Finite Element Analysis of Crack Mechanism</td>
<td>169</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6 Crack Spacing and Mix Details of the Three Locations Cored on the M4 Motorway, 88/8, 75/9 and 89/3</td>
<td>186</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7 Yield Strain Values of Wearing Course Material from the Four Test Sites:— M4 (Berkshire), A38 (Litchfield By-Pass), M3 (Hampshire), Redhouse Road (Northampton)</td>
<td>186</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1 Survey Sites and Traffic Data$^{(2)}$</td>
<td>201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## LIST OF PLATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plate</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Reflection Cracking on M4 Motorway and A30 Trunk Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tensile Fatigue Test Rig (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Tensile Fatigue Test Rig (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Crack Propagation Gauges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Portal Frame Gauges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Tensile Creep Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Core on Cracked Section of the Redhouse Road (Northampton)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Traffic Loading Simulation Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Tensile Testing of Geogrids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Geogrid as a Stress Reliever</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.0 INTRODUCTION

Design, specification and construction techniques have a direct influence on pavement performance. Deterioration of the pavement structure will inevitably occur. It may manifest itself as structural deformation or cracking, which would require major maintenance or as a surface condition such as loss of skid resistance. However, structural deterioration of the pavement can be minimised through adequate design. The current design guide for new road construction in the U.K.\(^{(1)}\) permits the use of bituminous, wet mix granular and cement bound roadbase materials under the classification of 'flexible' pavements. Pavements incorporating the latter roadbase type and surfaced with a bituminous material are referred to as 'composite' pavements throughout this thesis.

The extent of road construction incorporating cement bound roadbases has fluctuated since its original introduction prior to the Second World War. During the 1960's and early 1970's, contractors elected, on initial cost grounds, to construct a large proportion of new trunk roads and motorway schemes in the U.K. using this type of roadbase rather than a permissible alternative. Since then its widespread use has declined due to a less favourable economic bias. There has also been concern that the incidence of reflection cracking may adversely affect performance. This form of cracking, which is the subject of the thesis, normally occurs as transverse cracks across the carriageway.

Field investigations\(^{(2)}\) have shown that the cement bound roadbase cracks during the curing period forming transverse cracks usually at fairly regular spacing along the pavement. Reflection cracks are fractures in the bituminous surfacing above cracks in the roadbase, which are caused by movements within the road structure. The consequences of this effect therefore require consideration, prior to new pavement construction and overlay maintenance programmes.

The reaction of local authority engineers to the phenomenon of reflection cracking has been varied. It is described by some as a minor maintenance problem of little structural significance while regarded by others as a serious form of pavement deterioration. A working group established by the Transport and Road Research
Laboratory in 1984 (2) provided data on 1000km of roads constructed with cement bound roadbases completed between 1960 and 1975. It was concluded that less than half of the 200m long sub-units surveyed exhibited transverse cracking and the roadbases were generally performing well.

Nevertheless, reflection cracks can be the source of early deterioration(3), accelerating the need for maintenance and reducing the service life of the pavement. Deterioration in the form of ravelling and spalling of the surface occurs adjacent to these cracks which impairs the riding quality of the pavement. Furthermore, intrusion of water into the crack opening results in a loss of bond between the pavement layers and a decrease in subgrade support.

Many remedies have been proposed and tried but as yet no proven method to eliminate reflection cracking has been developed. Current methods of overlay design(3) are based on deflection measurements and concede the possibility of reflection cracking by specifying a minimum thickness of overlay with which to retard reflection cracks. Similarly, the latest review of the design guide for new construction(4) also specifies an increased thickness of bituminous surfacing to inhibit reflection cracking.

An extensive research effort, predominantly in the United States, has failed to formulate a model to predict the rate of crack propagation through the full depth of bituminous surfacing. The mechanisms causing reflection cracking and the factors involved have to be identified before effective measures to prevent reflection cracking can be devised. Three possible crack mechanisms have been studied. The first mechanism, 'Tensile Fatigue', assumes that cracks propagate vertically upwards through the surfacing as a result of strains developed from daily and annual thermal fluctuations within the roadbase. The second mechanism, 'Tensile Yield', is also thermally induced and is associated with cold weather conditions which cause warping and contraction within the surfacing layer. If the ultimate yield strain of the surfacing material is exceeded reflection cracks will initiate at the surface and propagate downwards. The third mechanism assumes that cracks are caused by shear stresses induced by wheel loads travelling over the cracked roadbase.
The thesis describes an investigation into these three mechanisms of reflection cracking. Analytical models have been studied and laboratory tests have been conducted to obtain the required input data for these models. The aim of the research has been to identify the important material and structural factors that influence reflection cracking with the view to designing roads or maintenance treatments that resist this form of cracking. The research approach adopted is shown as a flow diagram in fig. 1.1.
INTRODUCTION

REVIEW OF COMPOSITE PAVEMENT MATERIALS

REVIEW OF PAVEMENT DESIGN

REVIEW OF FULL SCALE EVIDENCE OF REFLECTION CRACKING

REVIEW OF METHODS USED TO INHIBIT REFLECTION CRACKING

REVIEW OF ANALYTICAL METHODS USED TO PREDICT CRACK GROWTH

DEFINITION OF CRACK MECHANISMS

TENSILE FATIGUE
(Upward thermally induced crack growth)

Finite Element Modelling
Laboratory Testing
Verification of Test Method
Results

TENSILE YIELD
(Downward thermally induced crack growth)

Finite Element Modelling
Full Scale Evidence
Laboratory Testing
Results

SHEAR FATIGUE
(Traffic induced cracking)

Finite Element Modelling
Full Scale Evidence
Laboratory Testing
Results

DEVELOPMENT OF PREDICTIVE MODEL

ASPECTS OF ENGINEERING SIGNIFICANCE

CONCLUSIONS

FIG. 1.1 FLOW CHART DEPICTING STRUCTURE OF THESIS
2.0 COMPOSITE PAVEMENT MATERIALS

2.1 CEMENT STABILISED ROADBASES

In the United Kingdom, pavements are classified for design purpose as either rigid (concrete) or flexible. The categories of flexible roads reflect the type of roadbase used; bituminous, granular and cemented. The Specification for Highway Works, 1986(105) makes separate provision for four classes of cement stabilised material given as CBM1, CBM2, CBM3, and CBM4. This specification has been only recently implemented and discussion on the provisions contained within the 1976 version are more relevant to the prediction models described within this thesis which are based upon existing structures. CBM1, CBM2 and CBM3 are referred to in the Specification for Road and Bridge Works, 1976 (4), as soil - cement, cement bound granular material and lean concrete. The materials and corresponding grading limits are set out in tables 2.1 and 2.2.

The use of lean concrete was permitted for all pavement loading classifications(7) and therefore has been the most extensively used cement stabilised roadbase material. Since its introduction the specification for lean concrete has been periodically modified in an attempt to reduce crack susceptibility and to produce more economic mixes. An historical perspective in the use of cement stabilised materials in the U.K. is provided by Williams(5). A short summary is presented here.

Initially, on trial schemes in the 1940's, an aggregate/cement ratio of 8:1 was adopted but this was subsequently modified, to conserve cement, to a ratio of 12:1. A bituminous surfacing thickness of 80mm was specified. As many of the roads with this construction developed cracking even leaner mixes were specified. The premise was that, under the action of restrained thermal contraction, lower strength material would crack more frequently and thus reduce the crack widths, making it less likely that cracks would propagate through the surfacing. In areas of the country which used gravel aggregates an aggregate/cement ratio of 15:1 to 20:1 was generally adopted. However, where crushed rock was available a ratio of 24:1 was favoured as it was considered that the angular shape and rough
### Table 2.1 Material and Grading Limits for Cement Stabilized Road Material

*(After the Specifications for Road and Bridge Works 1976)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cement Stabilised Material</th>
<th>Material for Processing</th>
<th>Limits Other Than Grading</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Soil-Cement                 | Soil, Chalk, Pulverised Fuel Ash, Burnt Shale, Washed or Processed Granular Material, Crushed Rock or Slag | Sulphate content > 1%  
(> 0.25% if cohesive)  
Liquid limit > 45%  
Plastic limit > 20% |
| Cement Bound Granular Material | Naturally occurring Gravel-Sand, Washed or Processed Granular Material, Crushed Rock or Slag | Sulphate content > 1% |
| Lean Concrete               | Naturally occurring Material, to BS 882 Slag Coarse Aggregate, to BS 1047 | Flakiness index > 35 |

### Grading Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B.S. Sieve Size</th>
<th>Soil Cement finer than:</th>
<th>Cement-Bound Granular Material</th>
<th>Lean Concrete (37.5mm) nom.</th>
<th>Lean Concrete (20mm) nom.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(75mm)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(50mm)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>95 - 100</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(37.5mm)</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>95 - 100</td>
<td>95 - 100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(20mm)</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45 - 100</td>
<td>45 - 80</td>
<td>80 - 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(10mm)</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35 - 100</td>
<td>30 - 40</td>
<td>35 - 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/16in.(5mm)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25 - 100</td>
<td>8 - 30</td>
<td>10 - 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.25(600μ)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8 - 65</td>
<td>8 - 30</td>
<td>10 - 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.52(300μ)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5 - 40</td>
<td>0 - 6</td>
<td>0 - 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.100(150μ)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.200(75μ)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 - 10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## TABLE 2.2  STRENGTH REQUIREMENTS FOR CEMENT STABILIZED ROADBASE MATERIAL

(After the Specification for Road and Bridge Works 1976)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STRENGTH REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Soil Cement</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Clause 805)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7 day crushing strength, average of 5 specimens &lt; 2.8MN/m² on cylinders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specimens compacted to field density</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5 successive batches of 5 specimens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Root mean square value of coefficient of variation } 40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cement-Bound Granular</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. As for soil-cement, but only on cubes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. As for soil-cement, but rms value } 25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lean Concrete</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. 28-day cube strength, average of 3 cubes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>} 1 in any consecutive 5 averages to be &lt; 10MN/m² or &gt; 20MN/m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cubes compacted to refusal: field density specified separately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. If(a) Overall average of 5 x 3 values &lt; 11MN/m² or 20.5MN/m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Average range exceeds 50% of overall average strength then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; ...... different materials or mix proportions ....&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. 7-day cube strength, average of 3 cubes, &lt; 7 MN/m² or &gt; 14MN/m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If &gt; 1 in any consecutive 5 averages &lt; 7MN/m² or &gt; 14MN/m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;the cement content shall be increased ...&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
texture of the rock particles would ensure favourable load transfer across cracks.

The continued occurrence of reflection cracking prompted TRRL investigations into very lean mixes (35:1) in an experimental road in Whitchurch, Glamorgan in 1959. It was observed that the progressive reduction in cement content overcame to some extent the problem of cracking but only at the cost of all the potential benefits associated with the use of a cemented material.

With the advent of motorway construction during the early 1960's stronger mixes were specified on the grounds that roadbase failures would be difficult to rectify but in 1963, once again, the use of lower aggregate/cement ratios of 15:1 to 20:1 were specified for all types of aggregate, together with a proportionally greater thickness of bituminous surfacing material. This was expected to reduce thermal changes in the cement bound layer and inhibit crack development to beyond the design life.

Until 1963 the specification for lean concrete was solely in terms of its aggregate/cement ratio and aggregate grading but, on revision, a set of minimum strength criteria and field density requirements was introduced which jointly defined the end product. However, when used with naturally cementing aggregates such as limestone this specification produced high strength lean concrete mixes. Subsequent stipulation in the 1976 edition of the specification(4) limited the 28 day cube strength to between 10 and 20N/mm².

It is questionable(5) whether the reliance on an achievement of a selected cube strength will deal with the reflection cracking problem. Furthermore, the specification of higher strength mixes may induce roadbase failures.

The 1976 Specification for Road and Bridge Works(4) also modified the aggregate gradings from those given in previous codes. In the earlier major road schemes the practice varied regarding the quality of the aggregate, with widespread use of as-raised material. Under the revised gradings this material is restricted to the category of cement bound granular material.
To gain a uniformity in the measurement of site strength parameters the 1976 specification\(^{(4)}\) also required that test cubes be compacted to refusal density. This involved using a vibrating hammer to compact the material in a mould to its maximum density in accordance with BS1881\(^{(6)}\). Previously, cube strength results were prone to considerable variation as the compaction differed according to the diligence of the individual involved in the production of the cubes.

As field density is a critical factor in determining the subsequent performance of cement stabilized materials an average density from three determinations is stipulated, which may not fall to below 95% of the theoretical density with zero air voids.

2.2 BITUMINOUS SURFACINGS

2.2.1 Material Specifications

In the design of new flexible roads in the U.K., the thickness and type of bituminous surfacing material are specified in terms of the cumulative number of standard axles the pavement is required to carry during its design life. Both thickness and type of surfacing are dependent on roadbase type (granular, bituminous or cement bound). The relevant extract from the 1970 design guide\(^{(7)}\) is given in table 2.3.

Bituminous material is mineral aggregate mixed with either tar or bitumen, which may be low viscosity cutback bitumen, bitumen emulsion or tar/bitumen mixture. Traditionally in the U.K. bituminous road materials can be classified under three basic mix types which are

a) Hot Rolled Asphalt\(^{(8)}\)
b) Dense Bitumen (or Tar) Macadam\(^{(9)}\)
c) Open Textured Macadam\(^{(9)}\)

However, the mix design of asphalt surfacings rarely recognises the different functions these layers perform when laid over cement stabilized, bituminous or unbound roadbases and the consequent need for different material properties.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Traffic (cumulative number of standard axles)</th>
<th>Over 11 millions (1)</th>
<th>2.5-11 millions (2)</th>
<th>0.5-2.5 millions (3)</th>
<th>Less than 0.5 millions (4)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wearing course</strong> (crushed rock or slag coarse aggregate only)</td>
<td><strong>Wearing course</strong></td>
<td>Two-course</td>
<td><strong>Wearing course</strong></td>
<td><strong>Two-course</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min. thickness 40mm</td>
<td>Min. thickness 20mm</td>
<td>(a) Wearing course</td>
<td>Min thickness 20mm</td>
<td>(a) Wearing course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rolled asphalt to BS 594 (pitch-bitumen binder may be used) (Clause 907)</td>
<td>Rolled asphalt to BS 594 (pitch-bitumen binder may be used) (Clause 907)</td>
<td>Coated macadam to BS 802, BS 1621, BS 1241 or BS 2040 (Clause 913, 912 or 908)</td>
<td>Coated macadam to BS 802, BS 1621, BS 1241 or BS 2040 (Clause 913, 912 or 908)</td>
<td>Coated macadam to BS 802, BS 1621, BS 1241 or BS 2040 (Clause 913, 912 or 908)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Basecourse</strong></td>
<td><strong>Basecourse</strong></td>
<td>Basecourse</td>
<td><strong>Basecourse</strong></td>
<td><strong>Basecourse</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min. thickness</td>
<td>Rolled asphalt to BS 594 (Clause 902)</td>
<td>Rolled asphalt to BS 594 (Clause 902)</td>
<td>Rolled asphalt to BS 594 (Clause 902)</td>
<td>Rolled asphalt to BS 594 (Clause 902)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60mm. Rolled asphalt to BS 594 (Clause 902)</td>
<td>Dense bitumen macadam or dense tarmac (Clause 903 or 904)</td>
<td>Dense bitumen macadam or dense tarmac (Clause 903 or 904)</td>
<td>Dense bitumen macadam or dense tarmac (Clause 903 or 904)</td>
<td>Dense bitumen macadam or dense tarmac (Clause 903 or 904)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dense bitumen macadam or dense tarmac (crushed rock or slag only) (Clause 903 or 904)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Dense bitumen macadam or dense tarmac (crushed rock or slag only) (Clause 903 or 904)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Dense bitumen macadam or dense tarmac (crushed rock or slag only) (Clause 903 or 904)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Dense bitumen macadam or dense tarmac (crushed rock or slag only) (Clause 903 or 904)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Dense bitumen macadam or dense tarmac (crushed rock or slag only) (Clause 903 or 904)</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- 60mm of single course tarmacadam to BS 802 (Clause 906) or BS 1241 (to be surface-dressed immediately or as soon as possible)

- 60mm of single course bitumen macadam to BS 1621 (Clause 905) BS 2040
2.2.1.1. Hot Rolled Asphalt

Hot Rolled Asphalt is a hot mix, hot lay, bituminous material adopted for its properties of stability and durability. It is gap graded. The coarse aggregate bulks the mixture and contributes to its stability. The high bitumen and fine aggregate content form a sand/filler mortar which produces the primary influence on the mechanical properties of the mix. Its resistance to deformation is therefore dependent on the use of a bitumen of a suitable grade. The fine aggregates form the major proportion of the mortar while the filler stiffens and strengthens the binder. Its widest use is that of a wearing course material providing a dense impervious mix from the time of laying. The high stiffness associated with this type of mix reduces the stresses transmitted to the roadbase and formation due to traffic loading.

2.2.1.2. Dense Bitumen Macadam

Dense Bitumen Macadam is also a hot mix, hot lay, bituminous material but of continuous grading. The induced stresses exerted on Dense Bitumen Macadams are dissipated through its mechanism of stone contact which therefore requires aggregates of high crushing strength which combines with its continuous grading to produce an interlocking matrix. The binder acts as a lubricant between the aggregate particles, particularly during compaction, and also, as a waterproofing and bonding agent. A softer binder grade than rolled asphalt can therefore be specified because it is not contributing in the same way to the overall strength. Although Dense Bitumen Macadam may be used for wearing courses it is generally used for basecourses in the U.K. because it is not as impervious or dense as a rolled asphalt. Its lower bitumen content gives it an economic advantage but it is more difficult to compact.

2.2.1.3 Open Textured Macadam

This uniformly graded material also relies upon granular interlock for stability but has a significantly lower fines and bitumen content to that of dense macadams. The coarse aggregates are therefore not protected by a filler-binder matrix and consequently must have high resistance to abrasion and crushing where used as a wearing course on lightly trafficked roads. Although permeable and susceptible to the detrimental effects of air and water it has the ability to drain surface water through the voids in the material and is economical.
2.2.2 Bituminous Material Properties

A wide range of mechanical characteristics must be displayed by bituminous surfacing materials if they are to resist deterioration caused by traffic and the environment. It must be sufficiently stiff to reduce the stresses induced by traffic in the lower layers of the pavement structure to an acceptable level and yet be capable of resisting fatigue cracking. A high level of compaction is required to prevent air and water penetration and resist permanent deformation due to traffic, while proving a workable mix at the time of laying.

The selection of the most appropriate characteristics for any given circumstance requires that the mechanical properties of the mix be optimised with respect to the range of loading and environmental conditions anticipated. A compromise has to be sought as modification of these properties to limit any individual distress mechanism, such as reflection cracking, may be detrimental to the overall pavement surfacing requirements.

2.2.2.1 Stiffness Characteristics

Bituminous mixes display elastic, visco-elastic and viscous behaviour. Their behaviour depends on the mix temperature \( T \) and the time of loading \( t \). The stiffness \( S \) is a measure of the material's response to an applied stress and is defined as:

\[
S(t,T) = \frac{\text{Stress}}{\text{Total Strain}} \quad \text{-- Eq.(2.1)}
\]

Bituminous materials are viscous at high temperatures or long loading times and elastic at low temperatures or short loading times exhibiting visco-elastic behaviour under intermediate conditions.

The elastic mix stiffness \( S_{\text{me}} \) can be derived from numerical procedures but the prediction of the visco-elastic stiffness \( S_{\text{mv}} \) is more complex and requires laboratory testing appropriate to the loading conditions. \( S_{\text{me}} \) is a function of volumetric composition of the mix and the bitumen stiffness \( S_b \) while \( S_{\text{mv}} \) is also a function of aggregate type, grading shape and texture of the aggregate, confining conditions within the pavement and method and state of compaction.
2.2.2.2 Bitumen Stiffness

The viscous properties of a mix are governed by the rheology of the binder which is measured in the U.K. in terms of its penetration value at 25°C\(^{110}\) and its ring and ball softening point\(^{111}\). These values can be used to define the stiffness of the binder for any given loading time and temperature using Van der Poels nomograph\(^{113}\) as shown in fig. 2.1. The estimation of stiffness for all commercial penetration grade bitumens under a range of service conditions is possible to within a factor of two through the use of this nomograph.

The input data required is:

1) \(T_{800} - T\) where \(T_{800}\) is the ring and ball softening point of the bitumen (SP)\(^{0}\)C (ASTM)\(^{110}\) which in the nomograph is designated as the temperature at which the bitumen has a penetration of 800, and \(T\) is the pavement temperature in °C.

2) loading time (\(t\)), in seconds, which under a sinusoidal stress path is given by:

\[
\frac{1}{\text{freq (Hz) } \times 2 \times \pi} \quad \text{or as} \quad \frac{1}{\text{Traffic Speed (Km/hr)}}
\]

- Eq. (2.2)

Alternatively, traffic loading time (\(t\)) for use with the nomograph may be determined from equation 2.3 which requires an estimate of pavement thickness (\(H\))mm\(^{27}\):

\[
\log(t) = 5 \times 10^{-4} H - 0.2 - 0.94 \log V
\]

- Eq. (2.3)

where \(V\) = vehicle speed in Km/hr

3) Penetration Index (PI) which is a measure of the temperature susceptibility of the bitumen and is defined\(^{27}\) by the expression:

\[
\text{PI} = \frac{20(1 - 25A)}{1 + 50A}
\]

- Eq. (2.4)

where \(A = \log(800) - \log(\text{penetration at } 25^\circ\text{C})\)

\(\text{(SP)}^{0}\text{C (ASTM)} - 25^\circ\text{C}\)

Using this system the PI values of the bitumen vary between -2.5 and +8. Bitumens with low and negative PI values soften more readily than those with high values

Nomograms such as the one published by the Refined Bitumen Association\(^{104}\) can be used to determine the PI of a bitumen when its softening point and penetration values are known.

Oxidization of the bitumen may occur during the mixing and throughout
The penetration index (PI) has been defined by:

\[ 20 - \log_{10} \left( \frac{T_1 - T_2}{10 + PI} \right) = 50 \]

where

- \( T_1 \) \( T_2 \) are the temperatures at which the penetration is measured,
- PI is the penetration index.

The stiffness modulus, defined as the ratio of stress/strain, is a function of time of loading (frequency), temperature difference with \( T_{500 \text{ pen}} \), and PI. 

- \( T_{500 \text{ pen}} \) is the temperature at which the penetration would be 500. This is obtained by extrapolating the experimental log penetration versus temperature line to the penetration value 500.
- At low temperatures and/or high frequencies the stiffness modulus of all bitumens asymptotes to a limit of approximately 3 x 10^8 N/m².

Units:
- 1 N/m² = 10 dyn/cm² = 1.02 x 10^5 kgf/cm² = 1.45 x 10^4 lb/in²
- 1 N/m² = 10 P

KSLA, August 1953, 3rd edition 1972

**FIG. 2.1 NOMOGRAPH FOR DETERMINING THE STIFFNESS OF BITUMENS**

*(AFTER VAN DER POEL)*

\( ^{(13)} \)
the service life of the pavement. Therefore, the bitumen properties must refer to the condition in the road and take account of any hardening that has occurred. This implies that the recovered binder parameters must be used. The relationships between Softening Point (SP), Penetration (P) and Penetration Index (PI) are given by equations 2.5 to 2.7(27):

\[
\begin{align*}
P_r &= 0.65 P_i \quad \text{Eqn. (2.5)} \\
SP_r &= 98.4 - 26.4 \log P_r \quad \text{Eqn. (2.6)} \\
PI_r &= \frac{1951 - 500 \log P_r - 20 SP_r}{50 \log P_r - SP_r - 120.1} \quad \text{Eqn. (2.7)}
\end{align*}
\]

where suffixes 'i' and 'r' refer to the initial and recovered properties.

For typical U.K. binders the bitumen stiffness within the pavement bituminous layers ranges from \(1 \times 10^2\) to \(1 \times 10^6\)N/m² for the combination of daily and annual thermal cycles experienced in the U.K. Higher stiffnesses may, however, occur if excessive hardening has taken place as discussed in section 2.2.3.

The bitumen stiffness developed by traffic loading, because of the higher loading frequency is considerably greater and ranges from \(1 \times 10^7\) to \(5 \times 10^9\)N/m².

As an alternative to using the nomograph, the following equation may be used to estimate, \(S_b\), the bitumen stiffness(12):

\[
S_b = 1.157 \times 10^{-7} \times t^{-0.366} \times 2.718^{-PI_r} \times (SP_r - T)^5 \text{ MN/m}^2 \quad \text{Eqn. (2.8)}
\]

The ranges of applicability of this equation are as follows:

\(PI_r = -1\) to \(1\) \((SP_r - T) = 20\) to \(60^\circ\) C and \(t = 0.01\) to \(0.1\) sec.

2.2.2.3 Mix Stiffness

To enable the stresses and the strains induced into the bituminous layers of a pavement by the combination of traffic and environmental effects to be analysed, the respective values of mix stiffness must be defined. The value of stiffness is a function of material properties, loading time and temperature.

At bitumen stiffnesses of greater than \(5 \times 10^6\)N/m² bituminous mixes are predominantly elastic in character and their stiffness is primarily dependent upon the stiffness of the bitumen incorporated within the mix and the volumetric composition of the mix.
Extensive testing\(^{(14)}\) of mixes has shown that the ratio between mix stiffness \((S_m)\) and bitumen stiffness \((S_b)\) depends on the aggregate fraction by volume \((C_v)\) and is given by:

\[
\frac{S_m}{S_b} = \left[1 + \frac{2.5 \cdot C_v}{n \cdot (1-C_v)}\right]^n
\]

where \(n = 0.83 \left[\frac{4 \times 10^4}{S_b}\right]\) and \(C_v =\) Volume of compacted Aggregate

\(V\) Volume of Aggregate and Bitumen

These equations provide an estimate of the stiffness to an accuracy of ± 2. Stiffness values developed from them apply to well compacted mixes of less than 3% air voids. Van Draat and Sommer\(^{(15)}\) have proposed a correction to \(C_v\) for mixes with air voids greater than 3% given in equation 2.9 as \(C_v^1\)

\[
C_v^1 = \frac{C_v}{1 + (V_v - 0.03)}
\]

where \(V_v\) = fraction of air voids

Under low stiffness conditions the material approaches a viscous state and behaviour becomes more complex. The stiffness is now dependent upon additional factors such as aggregate and filler type and it is necessary to measure the actual material response under actual loading conditions. Various tests have been proposed to measure stiffness as a function of time. These include:

1. Creep under constant stress
2. Stress relaxation
3. Constant rate of strain
4. Dynamic tests under sinusoidal stress or strain
5. Dynamic tests under repeated step function pulse loading

The test selected is dependent upon pavement loading condition, controlling stress or strain characteristics, and the accuracy of results required. Hence, simulation of the dynamic response generated by traffic can be provided by measurement of resilient behaviour with short time intervals between successive pulses to allow for elastic recovery. However the permanent strain which accumulates under repeated loading, is essentially a creep phenomenon and therefore a constant stress creep test is more appropriate.
2.2.3 The Effect of Service Conditions on the Susceptibility of Bituminous mixes to Cracking

A range of complex changes take place within the surfacing under the influence of both weathering and traffic during the service life of the pavement. Discussion in this section will be limited to the changes in mix properties which affect crack propagation through the surfacing of composite pavements. A predictive assessment of these modifications is required as an input at the design stage in any method for determining reflection crack growth.

2.2.3.1 Bitumen Hardening

An increase in bitumen stiffness occurs through oxidisation and evaporation of the volatile components of the binder. The rate of oxidisation is dependent upon the type of bitumen used, the degree of exposure of the bitumen to air and light and the pavement temperature regime.

Significant hardening through evaporation takes place during mixing and laying; maximum temperatures for both operations are specified to limit this effect\(^6,9\). Brown\(^{17}\) has shown that the penetration value of bitumen reduces to 65% of its original value during the mixing and laying of bituminous surfacings.

For oxidisation of bituminous films to occur, air must be present and the process is accelerated if the films are also exposed to light. The extent of hardening will therefore be related to the void content of the mix. Data from the Colnbrook By-Pass Experiment in 1960 given in fig.2.2\(^{10}\)shows that for a dense rolled asphalt with 40/50 pen bitumen little change occurred either in void content or the properties of the bitumen recovered after 8 years service. With 60/70 pen bitumen used for asphaltic concrete there were indications of some densification under traffic reducing the void content of the mix but only limited evidence of bitumen hardening. However, cores taken during this research from 15 year old sections of the M4 in Berkshire showed recovered bitumen penetration values as low as 7. The indication is that considerable hardening of the binder can occur in U.K. mixes under U.K. conditions.

Results from regions with more diverse climatic conditions also show significant hardening of the binder. Tests on a porous mix with
200/300 pen. bitumen used on the Zaca Wigmore Asphalt Test road in California shows a close relationship between hardening and void content; fig. 2.3.

Dickinson\(^{(20)}\) investigated the relevance of void content and the use of antioxidants and types of filler on the hardening rates of dense surfacing mixes incorporating various grades of binder. His study covered samples obtained from pavements with up to six years service. The differential compaction of the surfacing layer under the action of traffic produced a range of bitumen exposure conditions corresponding to void contents from 4 to 10 per cent. Dickinsons' conclusions can be summarised thus:

(i) the rate of hardening over the service period was found to be significantly influenced by the level of exposure,
(ii) trials with the antioxidant Zinc Diethyl Dithiocarbonate indicated that the additive decomposed after two years in service and therefore was ineffective,
(iii) laboratory tests showed the use of lime fillers to be effective in reducing the rate of bitumen hardening.

In a recent investigation into the performance of 60 experimental overlays constructed in different climatic regions in Kenya; Rolt, Smith and Jones\(^{(21)}\) concluded that cracking was always associated with age hardening of the bitumen, especially in the top few millimetres of the surfacing. The cracking which began at the surface and propagated downwards was predominantly transverse across the carriageway resembling reflective cracking found on roads with cemented bases. However, sections which did not harden with age either did not crack at all or cracked only over a limited area. Therefore a superior performance can be expected if age hardening can be prevented.

A penetration decay function was derived in the exponential form of:-

\[
P(t)' = A + (P_i' - A) \exp\left(-\frac{t}{L}\right) \quad \text{- Eqn. (2.11)}
\]

where \(P(t)'\) is a ratio of original penetration to a value of penetration at a time \(t\)

\(A\) is the asymptotic value

\(L\) is the time constant of decay

\(P_i'\) is the initial value of \(P(t)'\) at time = 0
FIG. 2.2 AGEING DATA FROM COLNBROOK BY-PASS EXPERIMENT \(^{(18)}\)

FIG. 2.3 THE EFFECT OF VOID CONTENT ON BITUMEN HARDENING RESULTS OF THE ZACA-WIGMORE ASPHALT TEST ROAD \(^{(19)}\)
The initial value of $P_i'$ at time zero is the ratio of the binder penetration after mixing but before laying to its penetration value prior to mixing. $P(t)'$ primarily relates to material taken from the top 50-70mm of the overlays but only a slight reduction in the age hardening effects were indicated from material taken from greater depths.

Empirical equations to predict the hardening of bitumen have been derived through regression analysis by Shahin and McCullough\(^\text{(22)}\) from observations from four different areas of the United States on overlaid rigid pavements.

The equations predict the softening point, given as $SP_i(t)$, and the penetration value, given as $Pr(t)$, at a time $(t)$ in months during the service of the pavement where:

\[
Pr(t) = 0.4 + 0.716 P_i - (0.193 P_i - 9.1) \log t \quad - \text{Eqn. (2.12)}
\]

\[
SP_i(t) = -30.6 + 1.23 SP_i + 10.5 \log t \quad - \text{Eqn. (2.13)}
\]

where $P_i$ and $SP_i$ are the original penetration value and the softening point respectively.

The equations are based on both high and low penetration binders and assume an initial change in properties occurring during mixing and laying and, thereafter, followed by a time dependent change.

Large errors may however be expected on application of these equations to the U.K. situation. They were developed for surfacing mixes and temperature conditions relevant to the U.S.A. and do not allow for the variability of void content, mix grading, bitumen content and grade and filler type which have been shown to influence the hardening process.

Recent studies by Lund and Wilson\(^\text{(23)}\) have identified the causes of bitumen oxidisation within a bituminous mix during manufacture and have provided a method by which the potential susceptibility of a particular bitumen to oxidisation may be predicted.

On the basis of Lund and Wilson's work, bitumen oxidisation appears to be as a result of one or more interrelated conditions. These are:
i) the type of burner fuel used and its combustion during the heating of the aggregates prior to mixing,
ii) the temperature of the mixing operation and
iii) the origin and grade of the asphalt.

The hardening formula developed is based on:-
(i) viscosity measurements of the initial bitumen, A,
(ii) viscosity measurements of the bitumen recovered after mixing and laying, R and
(iii) the resultant value recorded from the rolling film oven test(24), B.

It is given in the form:-
\[ C = \frac{R - A}{B - A} \% \quad - \text{Eqn.(2.14)} \]

Bitumen prone to excessive hardening would be denoted by a large positive ratio. Paving projects in Oregon with 'C' values over 50% showed distress linked to excessive hardening. Pavements with values from 30-50% showed minimal problems and pavements with values less than 30% showed signs of rutting, stripping and segregation in the surface associated with too soft a binder.

This formulation has since been adopted as a standard test by certain states in the U.S.A. to define the suitability of a particular bitumen and mixing process.

2.2.3.2 Void Content

The level of compaction of the mix influences the performance of the surfacing in several ways. These include:-

i) the resistance of bituminous material to in-service applied stresses is influenced by its ability to act as an integrated cohesive matrix,
ii) void coalescence can result in a mix being more susceptible to crack propagation,
iii) the mix must be sufficiently dense so as to prevent the ingress of water through the surfacing and into the lower layers of the pavement
iv) poorly compacted mixes are more prone to oxidisation(18,19,20).

Generally achieved void contents range from 7 to 10% for continuously
graded and 4-6% for gap graded mixes but vary with the number of 
roller passes, temperature, binder content and type and grading of 
aggregate. Guidance for compaction during construction in the current 
British Specifications\(^{(8,9)}\) for all types of bituminous materials is 
limited to definition of the type and overall weight of the roller, 
permitted layer thickness and minimum material temperature.

Typically during construction fewer roller passes are made towards 
the edges of the pavement and compaction is not uniform across the 
laid material, resulting in the variability of its fatigue 
characteristics. This variability significantly influences the 
resistance of the surfacing material to reflection crack propagation, 
as demonstrated by the test results given in section 6.
3.0 PAVEMENT DESIGN

3.1 INTRODUCTION

The complexity of the factors involved in the thickness design of highway pavements resulted in the adoption of design methods based on experience. However, considerable advances in the understanding of pavement behaviour has allowed the development of analytical design methods\(^\text{(1,27)}\). These combine data collected from:

(i) the performance of existing pavements and materials
(ii) the results of research on mathematical modelling of pavement behaviour and
(iii) fatigue and stiffness tests on road materials.

The introduction of these methods allows pavement design to be undertaken in a similar manner to other structural elements in engineering.

3.2 U.K. EMPIRICAL DESIGN GUIDE

Experience from full scale experimental sites situated on lengths of normal in-service highways prior to 1969 provided the basis for the third edition of the design guide (RN29)\(^\text{(7)}\). The overall thickness requirements recommended by this design guide result from both pavement failure investigations and data extrapolated from those pavements which were performing satisfactorily.

RN29 considers only the number of commercial vehicles and their axle loadings as the structural damage caused by lighter traffic is insignificant. The traffic at the time of construction, and its growth rate, is estimated to enable the average daily flow to be calculated for each year of the pavement design life and summed to provide the cumulative traffic over this period. The average number of axles per commercial vehicle is taken to vary with the road classification. A factor given for each road classification is used to convert the cumulative number of commercial vehicles into an equivalent number of 80kN standard axles.

This approach was adopted due to the non uniform damage caused by axle loadings. AASHO road trials in the United States\(^\text{(28)}\) indicated that the damaging power of any load \(L\) could be expressed in terms of an equivalent axle load factor \(F\) related to a standard axle, \(L_s\), where:

\[-23-\]
The value of 'a' was found to depend upon the thickness of pavement tested but a mean value of 4 has been widely adopted and subsequently verified, with limited variations, by recent analysis\(^{(30)}\) and experimental results\(^{(29)}\).

The roadbase and surfacing thicknesses are related to the anticipated design traffic loading defined in terms of standard axles while the sub-base thickness is related both to anticipated traffic loading and to sub-grade strength defined by a C.B.R. value. The recommendations permit the design of all pavement classifications for any combination of sub-grade and traffic conditions.

The thickness recommendations for the surfacing and soil cement, cement bound granular and lean concrete roadbase materials is illustrated in fig.3.1.

Suitable roadbase materials are rolled asphalt, dense coated macadam, lean concrete, soil cement, cement bound granular material, wet mix and dry bound macadam. The design curves presented provide thickness requirements up to 100 m.s.a. for all roadbase types except soil cement and cement bound granular material which are limited to 1.5 m.s.a. and 5 m.s.a. respectively. For traffic over 11 m.s.a. a composite roadbase may be formed which incorporates lean concrete, wet mix or dry bound macadam roadbase material. The composite roadbase shall comprise a minimum 100mm thickness of the roadbase material overlaid by an additional course of bituminous roadbase material to provide the total thickness required.

Various combinations of bituminous surfacing materials are included in the recommendations. Proven performance, economics and availability have resulted in the extensive use of Dense Bitumen Macadams\(^{(9)}\) as a base course material overlaid by a 40mm wearing course of Hot Rolled Asphalt\(^{(9)}\)\(^{(31)}\). A comparison of construction thicknesses is given in Table 3.1 for the given roadbase types with a cumulative traffic flow of 10 m.s.a. during their design life.
FIG. 3.1 LEAN CONCRETE, SOIL CEMENT, AND CEMENT BOUND GRANULAR ROADBASES
MINIMUM THICKNESS OF SURFACING AND ROADBASE SPECIFIED BY R.N.29 (7)

FIG. 3.2 DESIGN CURVES FOR ROADS WITH LEAN CONCRETE ROADBASE
SPECIFIED BY LR.1132 (1)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROADBASE TYPE</th>
<th>CONSTRUCTION DEPTHS (mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WET-MIX AND DRY BOUND GRANULAR MATERIAL</td>
<td>120 mm SURFACING, 220 mm ROADBASE, 260 mm SUB-BASE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLLED ASPHALT ROADBASE MATERIAL</td>
<td>100 mm SURFACING, 120 mm ROADBASE, 260 mm SUB-BASE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENSE MACADAM ROADBASE MATERIAL</td>
<td>100 mm SURFACING, 140 mm ROADBASE, 260 mm SUB-BASE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEAN CONCRETE</td>
<td>120 mm SURFACING, 200 mm ROADBASE, 260 mm SUB-BASE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRUCTURAL CONCRETE</td>
<td>220 mm SLAB, 80 mm SUB-BASE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Periodic reviews of the design guide have been required since its publication in 1970 to enable the inclusion of increased data from experimental road sections and change in traffic loading characteristics.

Technical Memorandum H6/78 issued in 1978(32) reviewed TRRL analysis of the increase in loading of axles of commercial vehicles and the number of axles/commercial vehicles. It also introduced more general use of capping layers on sub-grades with CBR values less than 5% to provide an improved foundation. The work of Currer and O'Connor(33) has been incorporated within the Memorandum to revise the damage factors for commercial vehicles on four categories of road. For the uppermost traffic category (above 2000 cvpd) the damage factor has been increased from 1.08 to 2.75 over the period 1969 to 1978. Tables are presented of the factors required for the design of a new road, for the prediction of the remaining life of an existing road and for the designing of strengthening measures for such a road. The Memorandum also rationalises the calculation of cumulative traffic volumes in terms of growth rate, pavement design life and initial traffic flows.

In addition, revised conclusions can now be drawn on the way in which commercial traffic is distributed between the left hand and overtaking lanes of motorways and trunk roads. Experience until 1974 did not go beyond the total flow of 7000 commercial vehicles per day, but observations by Currer(34) indicate that there would be an approximately equal distribution of commercial traffic between the lanes at a commercial flow of 10,500 vehicles per day. These observations indicate that the figures given in the 3rd edition of Road Note 29 will give an overestimate of the number of commercial vehicles in the left hand lane and lead to a measure of overdesign.

However a design procedure based on semi-empirical techniques confines the range of material types and loading conditions considered to those for which experimental evidence is available. The approach is unable to provide rapid evaluation of new materials and forms of construction. Furthermore, it does not include, as part of the design procedures, an analysis of the distribution of stress exerted on individual pavement layers or
materials. Consequently its application is limited to the combinations of material, thickness, traffic loading and environmental conditions obtained from the full scale experiments. Extrapolation of data beyond the limits defined by past experience has resulted in the inadequate design of pavements with a high intensity of commercial vehicles and their respective axle loading.

3.3 ANALYTICAL DESIGN GUIDES

The inadequacies of semi-empirical design techniques have resulted in the development of analytical design guides\(^1\)\(^{,}27\). These include LR1132 published by the T.R.R.L\(^1\).

The performance criteria developed within these pavement design guides are :-

a) permanent deformation which is controlled by the permissible vertical strain in the sub-grade at formation, and

b) fatigue cracking which is controlled by the horizontal tensile strain at the bottom of the bound layer.

3.3.1 LR1132: General Design Considerations

In LR1132, the performance data from the full scale experiments have been used in a much more effective way. The primary function of the data is to provide the calibration necessary to establish practical material performance criteria from theoretical analysis of the pavement structure and laboratory testing programmes.

The most significant developments in pavement design methodology resulting from the publication of LR1132 are:-

(i) the introduction of a more fundamental approach to design which improves the accuracy of extrapolating pavement performance to very high traffic levels.

(ii) the definition of end of life is changed from a rut depth of 20mm adopted by RN29, to the need for reconstruction at a rut depth of 10mm, implying a need for overlay
strengthening. The consequence of this change is to increase design lives from 20 to about 30 - 35 years.

(iii) the recognition of the variability of pavement performance with the introduction of an 85th percentile probability of achieving the design life included in the design charts; the consequence of this is to increase the design life further to about 40 years.

(iv) the inclusion of the latest method of estimating traffic loading

(v) the introduction of new sub-base thickness design methodology; sub-base thickness is now controlled primarily by criteria related to the provision of an adequate construction platform for subsequent layers,

(vi) the introduction of greater design flexibility through the ability to convert thicknesses of granular material into equivalent thickness of bituminous materials; 10mm of bituminous roadbase macadam is equivalent to about 30mm of Type 1 sub-base (105) or 20mm of wet mix macadam.

(vii) the introduction of the estimation of sub-grade strength not just for equilibrium conditions, but, more importantly, in the construction phase as a result of adverse weather conditions.

3.3.2 LR1132: Lean Concrete Roadbase Design Considerations

The report recognises that transverse cracks can occur very early in the life of lean concrete pavements at a spacing of about 4m. Subsequent movement at the crack interfaces will induce cracking within the surfacing and result in general pavement deterioration.

Due to the expensive and time consuming operation of replacing the roadbase LR1132 proposes that it is more economical to design roadbases for heavily trafficked pavements (greater than 20 m.s.a.) to prevent general cracking, and provide a pavement of long, but indeterminate service life. The resistance of lean concrete roadbases to the combined effects of traffic and temperature is
estimated in terms of its flexural strength at 28 days. The recommended design thickness of 250mm of lean concrete is, however, based on results which give a wide scatter of values indicating that flexural strength is not the only parameter which governs crack resistance. Variation in aggregate types or grading are not considered.

The report acknowledges that while an increase in present 28 day compressive strength requirement from 11 to 15 MN/m² may permit a reduction in the required thickness of lean concrete there would be an associated increase in the frequency of transverse cracks.

LR1132 considers a surfacing thickness of 200mm will inhibit reflection cracking if the roadbase does crack. This thickness is significantly greater than that recommended to resist rutting and indicates the potential economic saving in material costs if a practical alternative to increasing the surfacing thickness was developed.

For lightly trafficked roads, (Cumulative traffic 1 - 20 m.s.a.), it is considered to be more economical to allow a reduced roadbase thickness to break up under the action of traffic providing only a limited life. The subsequent recommendations provided a design thickness for surfacing established primarily from the observation of cracking at the pavement surface whereas that for the lean concrete roadbase is derived from deflection measurements.

The revision of thickness requirements for both surfacing and lean concrete roadbases given in LR1132 is illustrated in fig.3.2.

Although thermal stresses within the roadbase have been considered, the related surfacing design curves are only given in terms of traffic levels, as in RN 29, whereas the damaging effect of such stresses is a time based parameter.

LR1132 does not include any revision of the types or characteristics of surfacing materials to be used with cement stabilized roadbases and therefore considers the recommendations in the previous code(7) to be satisfactory. However, the bituminous surfacing materials have not been designed specifically to inhibit
the initiation and propagation of reflection cracks and consequently there is a need to optimise the properties of these materials to resist this form of deterioration.
4.0 REFLECTION CRACKING

Reflection cracking is predominantly associated with composite pavement construction. The incidence of reflection cracking and its contribution to pavement deterioration on sites incorporating this form of construction, have been monitored as part of this investigation.

Plate 1 illustrates examples of transverse reflection cracking observed on two of these roads; the A30 Cambourne by-Pass, Cornwall and the M4 motorway, Berkshire.

4.1 THE EXTENT OF THE REFLECTION CRACKING PROBLEM

Composite pavement construction was used extensively throughout the U.K. in the 1960's and 1970's. However, its popularity has declined as a result of changing costs and the concern of some local authorities over reflection cracking. Lean concrete is the most extensively used cement stabilized roadbase material for flexible composite pavements. It is the only one permitted for relatively heavily trafficked roads with a design traffic loading in excess of 5 m.s.a.\(^7\).

A quantitative indication of the use of lean concrete was given in 1972 by James\(^{35}\) who analysed 60 successful tenders for new road construction started in 1969. The analysis related to a length of 422km and, of 60 schemes lean concrete was used in 26 instances. Brooks\(^{36}\) reported that during this period lean concrete roadbases were the most common form of construction in most parts of the country.

4.1.1 Crack Surveys

Crack surveys have been undertaken frequently by local authority engineers, to ascertain the extent of the problem. The earliest extensive review was undertaken by Wright\(^{37}\) on 41 sites in 1962 and was considered representative of road construction carried out using lean concrete over the previous 11 years. Of the 41 sites in England and Wales 6 were not examined after completion and of the remaining 35, 11 were classified as completely sound, a further 12 were sound except for the presence of transverse cracking which had
REFLECTION CRACKING ON A HEAVILY TRAFFICKED MOTORWAY (M4) AFTER 15 YEARS WITH A FULLY DEVELOPED PRIMARY CRACKING AT 9m SPACING AND SECONDARY CRACKS INITIATING AT 4.5m SPACING (175mm SURFACING)

REFLECTION CRACKS ON A "STUB END" IN CORNWALL AFTER 7 YEARS WITH A CRACK SPACING OF 25m (90mm SURFACING)

PLATE 1 REFLECTION CRACKING ON M4 MOTORWAY AND A30 TRUNK ROAD
not developed to an extent necessitating repair work and were not at the time considered a serious defect. These pavements were of various ages but none, however, had reached half of their 20 year design life. Of the 12 remaining sites where some defects other than reflection cracking were observed, in most cases the defects were of a minor nature. Resurfacing was necessary after 12 years service on only one site.

A more recent study undertaken by the 'Reflective Cracking Working Group' (TRRL)\(^2\) carried out a survey on 340km of motorway and 145km of trunk road built with cement bound roadbases. The group selected schemes opened between 1960 and 1975 primarily to study the significance of changes to RN29 on crack frequency and severity. Each scheme was sub divided into 200m units. They reported only 5% of the total units had average crack spacing of less than 10m. There was no longitudinal cracking in the large majority of the units and only 8.5% of the units had cracking in the wheel tracks and 4% in other places. However, both the proportion of units exhibiting transverse cracks and the frequency of transverse cracks per unit increased with the age of the surfacing.

Kent County Council have used composite pavement construction extensively over the past 25 years and report that cracks of 6m spacing generally appear at the surface after only a fraction of their design life\(^{38}\). In extreme cases reflection cracks have appeared on the surface even before a road has been opened to traffic.

Correspondence with Local Authority engineers by the author has enabled the extent of reflection cracking to be established on a national basis. Of the 32 Local Authority engineers replying, 18% reported having a policy of not using cement bound roadbases in highway construction while 22% experienced only limited problems. However, in each case, this form of road construction only contributed a minor part of the total recent pavement construction within the County. Of the Counties with extensive use of cement stabilised roadbases 36% of the total reported the occurrence of reflection cracking which, to date had not caused major maintenance problems. The remaining 24% considered the phenomenon of
reflection cracking to be a significant source of pavement deterioration.

Pavement surveys undertaken as part of this investigation were primarily concerned with collection of data on the frequency of cracks, the results of which are discussed in Section 6. Therefore, the survey was limited to roads constructed with lean concrete roadbases with over 10 years service and predominantly in the South West of England. Reflection cracking was observed on the majority of these pavements. Crack spacing and general deterioration associated with reflection cracking differed greatly from site to site. It varied from isolated hair line cracking in the centre and edges of the carriageway to open transverse cracks of over 5mm in width at a spacing of 3m. The open cracks were often associated with spalling of the pavement surface adjacent to the crack face with 'secondary' cracking parallel to the main cracks.

4.1.2. Overlaid Rigid Pavements
Reflection cracking has also occurred, particularly in the U.S.A., on rigid pavements overlaid with asphalt layers. Problems associated with reflection cracking within this pavement classification will become increasingly relevant to those sections of Britain's motorway network of rigid construction as their ultimate design lives are exceeded and require strengthening through bituminous overlays.

Although reference will be made to overlaid rigid pavements, this work is limited to considering composite pavements under U.K. conditions.

4.2 THE EFFECTS OF PAVEMENT DETERIORATION THROUGH REFLECTION CRACKING

Reflection cracks are fractures in the surfacing layers that are the result of crack movement in the underlying layer. They are characteristic of pavements incorporating bituminous surfacing on cement stabilized layers and overlaid concrete roads. They occur both as transverse cracks across the width of the carriageway and as longitudinal cracks over strip joints. Initially, they take the
form of hair line cracks at the surface but can, in cold weather or after the deposition of debris into the crack over long periods of time, open to over 5mm reducing the riding quality of the pavement.

This form of deterioration can allow the ingress of water into the surfacing material which, as a result of freezing, will induce spalling of the material on either side of the crack face.

The ingress of water into the lower layers of the pavement can cause local sub-grade failure resulting in the settlement of the roadbase. If the cracks are not sealed effectively then initially the interlock between individual slabs will be reduced. Once the roadbase has been reduced to unconnected blocks, high differential movements will occur between them and, as illustrated in LR833(3), rapid failure of pavement will occur.

4.3 CAUSES OF REFLECTION CRACKING

Reflection cracking in composite pavements can be related directly with the construction technique and materials used for this type of pavement. During the initial curing period the cement bound roadbase is reduced to a series of interconnecting slabs which are subsequently overlaid by a continuous layer of bituminous surfacing. Due to this continuity any movement within the pavement structure will induce concentrations of stress in the surfacing above the roadbase cracks irrespective of loading condition.

Previous researchers have identified five conditions under which stresses, induced in the surfacing material, contribute to reflection cracking. They include:-

(i) roadbase thermal movement
(ii) thermal warping of the structural layers
(iii) traffic loading
(iv) differential slab settlement
(v) long term shrinkage of the surfacing

The occurrence of one or more of these conditions may induce the operation of crack mechanisms within the surfacing layer above the cracked cement bound roadbase. Three forms of crack mechanism have been identified which may combine or act independently.
The mechanisms, shown diagrammatically in fig. 4.1, have been termed:

(i) tensile fatigue
(ii) tensile yield
(iii) shear fatigue

Therefore, to alleviate this form of pavement deterioration an overall solution must account for the complex interaction between them with an understanding of the predominant mechanism in each circumstance.

4.3.1 Tensile Fatigue
Under this mechanism stresses within the surfacing layers are induced through horizontal movement in the roadbase caused by daily and annual cycles of temperature; fig. 4.1. These stresses are focused at the cracks between the roadbase slabs. Their magnitude, therefore, is related to the width to which the roadbase cracks open during the thermal cycle.

The crack opening width is dependent upon the temperature range, the thermal properties of the roadbase material and length of the slab. The probability of reflection cracks resulting from this mechanism increases as the slab length increases. Initial crack growth occurs at flaws within the surfacing, at its interface with the roadbase. On successive stress cycles a crack propagates to the surface.

The transmission of stress across the interface relies upon a good shear bond between the layers. This bond has been shown to exist generally through the inspection of cored samples, although limited debonding between the layers in the vicinity of the crack is common. Where debonding occurs reflection cracks formed through this mechanism may be offset from directly above roadbase cracks to the end of the de-bonded area.

The rate of crack development is governed by the crack opening width and the ability of the surfacing material to resist this form of fatigue. It is further influenced by the depth of surfacing material. The crack tip stress decreases exponentially with the
MECHANISM OF TENSILE FATIGUE

BITUMINOUS SURFACING

VERTICAL CRACK PROPAGATION

CEMENT BOUND ROADBASE

DAILY CYCLES OF THERMAL EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION

SLAB LENGTH (L)

SUBBASE

APPROPRIATE TO PAVEMENTS WITH:-(1) THIN SURFACINGS
(2) LONG SLAB LENGTHS

MECHANISM OF SURFACE TENSILE YIELD

SURFACE CONTRACTION
(COLD CLIMATIC CONDITIONS)

BITUMINOUS SURFACING

DOWNWARD CRACK PROPAGATION

CEMENT BOUND ROADBASE

WARPING OF SURFACING AND ROADBASE

SUBBASE

APPROPRIATE TO PAVEMENTS WITH:-(1) THICKER SURFACINGS
(2) SHORTER SLAB LENGTHS

MECHANISM OF SHEAR FATIGUE

WHEEL LOAD

TENSILE AND COMpressive BENDING

BITUMINOUS SURFACING

INDUCED SHEAR

CEMENT BOUND ROADBASE

TENSILE BENDING

SUBBASE

FIG. 4.1 DOMINANT REFLECTION CRACKING MECHANISMS
crack length as the crack propagates to the surface. Therefore, by increasing the surfacing depth, the potential crack path is lengthened resulting in an extended fatigue life. Additionally, the surfacing material tends to insulate the roadbase reducing thermal temperature cycles and thereby reducing slab movement.

4.3.2 Tensile Yield
If the occurrence of reflection cracking initiated at the surface of the bound layer is related to the tensile properties of the surfacing material, the conditions of thermal warping and contraction and long term shrinkage may be considered as contributing to this crack mechanism. The mechanism is illustrated in fig.4.1.

4.3.2.1 Influence of Thermal Warping
Under extreme cycles of temperature thermal gradients are formed across the pavement structure. An increase in temperature with depth will produce a concave surface with an upward curling at the slab ends inducing tensile stresses at the surface. This condition is not solely dependent upon the thermal gradient, but is also influenced by the self weight of the structure and frictional restraint between the slabs. It is largely independent of slab length except in very short slabs. Analysis may be carried out either by considering the slab as a beam on an elastic foundation\(^{(39)}\) or through a finite element model of the condition. This mechanism cannot be controlled however simply by increasing the thickness. In some circumstances this may be detrimental and lead to an increase in surface tensile stress.

These tensile warping stresses may be further aggravated through a rocking motion induced by the passage of traffic especially on slabs of shorter length. However, embedment of the slab within the lower layers may reduce this effect, especially on a weak sub-grade.

Downward warping of the slab ends through a decrease in temperature with depth could also influence reflection cracking, but this effect will be restrained by the sub-base and sub-grade. Furthermore, this effect occurs when the pavement surfacing directly above cracks within the roadbase is in compression, rather
than subjected to tension and therefore any cracks will be closed.

4.3.2.2 Influence of Long Term Shrinkage
The tensile yield of the surfacing material is also influenced by the occurrence of long term shrinkage of this layer.

Observations of county engineers provides an increasing volume of evidence that currently specified wearing course material is prone to this effect. This form of pavement deterioration is not confined to composite pavements, but also affects full depth bituminous construction\(^{(20)}\). Transverse cracking initiates at the surface and propagates downwards and, although shrinkage is not directly responsible for cracking through the lower layers of the surfacing, these regions become a focus of stress due to other mechanisms.

The influence of this condition is dependent upon the pavement age, mix characteristics and the susceptibility of the binder to oxidization. The end result of long term shrinkage and warping are similar and the contribution made by either is difficult to determine for pavements of composite construction.

4.3.3. Shear Fatigue
Shear stresses are induced into the surfacing material through vertical differential movements between adjoining slabs as traffic crosses a roadbase crack; the mechanism is illustrated fig.4.1. However, from the results of deflectograph surveys\(^{(36)}\) it is apparent that the mechanism is complicated through simultaneous bending within the pavement producing tension in the underside of the surfacing.

Whereas horizontal movements associated with temperature fluctuations are relatively large but slow, the vertical movements due to traffic are usually small and rapid. They are also normally partially restrained through granular interlock between the slabs. Therefore the displacement may vary according to the freedom of the joints. These are at their largest when the temperature is low and the joint is open or when the slabs are warped concavely at night. Furthermore, at low temperatures, the asphalt stiffness is high which reduces deflection but also increases its susceptibility to
reflection crack propagation. Thicker surfacing layers also provide additional restraint to differential vertical movement through the transfer of traffic stresses from one slab to the next.

A breakdown of interlock may occur if the roadbase is constructed from poor quality material or through general deterioration during the service life of the pavement. If breakdown occurs the shearing action increases as the pavement is deemed to be in a critical condition with a subsequent overstressing of the sub-grade. Under these circumstances, the shear stresses within the surfacing would be significant and form the predominant crack mechanism.

Initially, the mechanism is stress controlled, but as the effective restraint decreases through crack propagation within the surfacing and breakdown of interlock between the slabs it will change progressively to a strain controlled condition.

4.3.4 Differential Settlement
Differential settlement of adjacent roadbase slabs may occur on a long term basis across areas of cut and fill or on sections of variable sub-grade. Although not a common occurrence it may account for longitudinal reflection cracking observed on sections of embankment, but not commonly in cuttings.

As the problem is associated with sub-grade condition it cannot be considered within the context of surfacing crack mechanisms and it is not investigated within this study.

4.4 A REVIEW OF METHODS USED TO INHIBIT REFLECTION CRACKING
A wide variety of methods have been used to inhibit reflection cracking both in new pavement construction and in the maintenance of existing pavements. In reviewing the results the following categories have been defined:
A. Pavement Construction

4.4.1 Aggregate type and mix characteristics of lean concrete roadbase
4.4.2 Depth of bituminous surfacing.
4.4.3 Bituminous mixes.
4.4.4 Modified binders.
4.4.5 Bond breaking layers.
4.4.6 Stress Absorbing Layers.
4.4.7 Cushioning layers.
4.4.8 Cracking and Seating of concrete pavements.

B. Maintenance procedures

4.4.9 Scarifying and recycling or overlaying
4.4.10 Overbanding
4.4.11 Surface dressing
4.4.12 Overlays
4.4.13 Reconstruction

4.4.1. Aggregate Type and Mix Characteristics of Lean Concrete Roadbase

The type of aggregate used in a lean concrete roadbase affects the magnitude of horizontal movement resulting from thermal expansion and contraction.

Bonell and Harper (40) have shown that by using limestone rather than a flint or quartzite aggregate the coefficients of thermal expansion can be halved, thus effectively reducing the horizontal crack opening width in the lean concrete roadbase by a similar magnitude. Similar conclusions are reached by Wright (37) in a field survey of 41 UK sites which were considered representative of most of the road construction thickness incorporating a lean concrete roadbase used up to 1963.

From experimental pavement sections on the Wheatley By-pass, Croney (41) notes that high strength cemented roadbases were liable to thermal cracking appearing at about 5m intervals while with weaker cemented roadbases the crack spacing was smaller and therefore less likely to develop significant thermal movement. An optimum 28 day compressive strength of about 10N/mm² is recommended.

Weak concrete incorporating aggregate with low thermal expansion will reduce the incidence of reflection cracking.

4.4.2. Depth of Bituminous Surfacing

Based on crack propagation studies in the mid 1960's Croney (41)
suggests that a two course bituminous surfacing of 90-100mm thick will control reflection cracking within the surfacing for a life of 5 m.s.a. and that a thickness of 120-130mm will inhibit cracking for at least 10 m.s.a.

From data collected by the TRRL in 1962\(^{(42)}\) it was concluded that at least 100mm of surfacing was required to increase the thermal insulation of lean concrete roads sufficiently to substantially control reflection cracking.

Survey data correlated by the 'Reflective Cracking Working Group', T.R.R.L. 1985\(^{(2)}\) showed the frequency of transverse cracking decreased with an increased thickness of bituminous cover. No correlation was found between the frequency of transverse cracking and cumulative traffic or design life on the sections which exhibited reflection cracking.

However, Korfhage\(^{(43)}\) reports observations of test sections of concrete pavements on US interstate highways overlaid by 100mm, 125mm, 150mm and 225mm of bituminous surfacing. After 5 years, the 225mm surfacing showed a decrease in transverse cracking of only 40% over the 100mm layers.

From an extensive programme of coring and observation of surface cracking of experimental roads, TRRL Report 1132\(^{(1)}\) concludes that for pavements designed to carry over 20 m.s.a., under UK climatic conditions, 200mm of bituminous surfacing over 250mm of lean concrete should be sufficient to resist reflection cracking provided that the current minimum average compressive strength requirement of 11 N/mm\(^2\) for the lean concrete is met.

The thickness of bituminous surfacing may therefore inhibit reflection cracking but the importance of its influence cannot be determined from the literature.

4.4.3 Bituminous mixes
General experience and surveys in the UK prior to 1962\(^{(42)}\) suggests that a dense rolled asphalt with a low stone content is usually the most suitable surfacing to inhibit the growth of reflection cracking.
The Iowa Highway Department\(^{(44)}\) experimented with asphalt stiffness by using two different grades of binder. The softer bitumen (115 pen. at 25°C) reduced reflection cracking to approximately one half of that of the stiffer (80 pen.) bitumen after 51 months service.

Similarly, conclusions drawn from the NEEP-10 project in 1972\(^{(45)}\) showed that binder viscosity at the time of laying was a significant factor in retarding reflection cracking. The temperature susceptibility of the bitumen, the climate, the binder content and its ability to resist hardening all affect the rate of crack propagation. It was found that the penetration value of 45 was critical to crack initiation and the longer the binder can maintain a penetration above this value, the longer it will be before reflection cracks appear. It is important, therefore, to use the lowest viscosity bitumen in the design of a surfacing that is compatible with stability requirements.

Additional evidence concerning the effect of asphalt viscosity is given by studies conducted in Saskatchewan, Canada\(^{(46)}\) which indicates that the use of air blown bitumens will improve viscosity-temperature characteristics, allowing the use of harder grades of bitumen in cold climates, while still satisfying the viscosity requirements for cold weather. These bitumens may be less susceptible to reflection cracking under thermally induced tensile stresses.

Furthermore, dense mixes with low air void contents have been shown\(^{(47)}\) to reduce the rate of bitumen hardening which will also reduce the risk of reflection cracking early in the life of the pavement.

A theoretical study by Chang, Lytton and Carpenter\(^{(48)}\) adopting fracture mechanics to study the crack propagation in flexible pavements due to thermal expansion and contraction concluded that the ideal surfacing design consisted of:—

"a thin layer with soft asphalt and low modulus of elasticity to serve as a stress relieving layer overlaid by a layer of slightly less soft asphalt and higher modulus of elasticity to
provide a surfacing."

A fracture mechanics based model has been developed by Lytton and Shanmugham(49) to predict the occurrence of transverse cracking in bituminous overlays in terms of the number of daily thermal cycles. This model shows that hardening of the binder under service conditions is a significant factor in the development of reflection cracking.

To summarise, dense mixes with softer grades of binder will inhibit reflection cracking although a compromise is required to ensure mix stability criteria are satisfied. Bitumens refined through an airblown process are reported to have superior visco-thermal characteristics.

4.4.4 Modified Binders

Throughout the 1950's and 60's numerous field tests were carried out with rubberised binders exhibiting tougher and more resilient properties than normal asphalts to reduce asphalt cracking. Bone, Crump and Roggeveen(50), however, concluded from tensile tests that although rubberised asphalts stretched more than unrubberised ones they would not accommodate, without cracking, movements of the order required over cracked sections of concrete road subjected to thermal movement.

From full scale tests conducted in the United States(51) using various types of rubber compounds, proportioned 5-7% by weight of bitumen, it was noted that there was no marked difference between sections with additives and those without. A similar study by the Road Research Laboratory in England(52) also indicated that a rubberised asphalt did not reduce cracking.

Nevertheless, products under current investigation contain significantly higher proportions of rubber (20% to 30% by weight of binder) than the earlier materials as reported by Jimenez(53). These new products utilize recycled tyre rubber and are therefore more economic. Morris and McDonald(54) reviewed the performance of a number of full scale field trials using asphalt-rubber as the binder both for a chip-seal coat over the surface of cracked pavements and as an interlayer between the existing pavement and an
asphalt overlay. These pavements have been in service for up to 9 years in Arizona. In summarising their results, Morris and Macdonald observe that the full scale projects have shown that when placed as a seal coat the system will effectively control the reflection of fatigue-cracking and that when placed as an interlayer the system will control effectively the reflection of all types of cracking.

On the basis of these positive results the use of a sand-rubber-bitumen emulsion is being investigated on several projects in North America(65).

Several polymer-modified asphalts have recently come on the market, for example Asphapol, manufactured by the Associated Asphalt Company. Initial laboratory and field tests(66) tend to verify manufacturers' claims that a two layer system consisting of a cushioning course overlaid by a H.R.A. surfacing, both incorporating the modified binder, will absorb the stresses which induce reflection cracking. The cushioning course comprises a 0/3 sand mix with 12.6% of penetration grade bitumen/asphapol additive composite binder. This material is laid as a thin screed to be overlaid by a conventionally graded H.R.A.. It is claimed that the resultant layer thickness required is only 60% of that required by standard materials giving a net cost benefit while providing a surfacing of conventional stiffness and skid resistance.

An increasing number of modified binders are being marketed but the results from field tests have yet to verify their long term advantages, although initial results indicate they do inhibit reflection cracking.

4.4.5 Bond Breaking Layers

The concept of placing bond breaking layers in the vicinity of a crack between the concrete roadbase and overlaid bituminous surfacing has been under investigation since the 1960's, both in the United Kingdom and America. Theoretically such layers should reduce the strains exerted in the narrow band of bituminous surfacing adjacent to the crack by allowing the longitudinal roadbase slab movements to be absorbed over a greater length of
surfacing material.

Early tests by both the T.R.R.L. and American Highway Authorities(57) used thin layers of sand roofing felt and building paper to prevent a bond between the roadbase and base course for a width of up to 1m either side of the crack. The results were largely inconclusive because the thickness of the bituminous layer was reduced at the same time to make the process economically viable.

More recently (1977) heavy duty waterproof membranes have been employed by the Georgia Highways Authority(58). The use of the waterproofing strips over the concrete pavement joints and cracks prior to the application of a 50mm asphaltic overlay prevented reflection cracks from occurring after 15 months service. A corresponding control section without the waterproofing strips had 88 per cent of the concrete joints reflected through the overlay in the same period.

However, the results from other field trials in the U.S.A.(59) indicated that the treatment of existing cracks in pavements prior to overlay has been of limited success only. Overlay construction difficulties, concern over possible lateral displacement of the overlay and the introduction of stress relieving interlayers have all combined to reduce the emphasis placed on incorporating bond breaking layers and agents as a method of controlling reflection cracking.

4.4.6 Stress Absorbing Layers

The earliest experiments using reinforcement in bituminous surfacings were reported in the 1940's both in the United States and the United Kingdom. The work in the UK(42) consisted of expanded metal strips laid over joints in concrete pavements prior to overlaying with a single 50mm thickness of asphalt. Cracking was found to be merely transferred from the joint to the edge of the reinforcing strips.

Several States in North America(60,61) have experimented with the use of wire mesh both in short strips laid over the joints and
continuous reinforcement. The degree of success reported in their use to prevent reflection cracking is variable, although it has been shown to generally delay the appearance of the cracks on the surface if a continuously laid, large mesh fabric was employed with a dense, cohesive asphaltic concrete.

Steel reinforcement has recently been used on the M6 motorway reconstruction and strengthening in Staffordshire but performance data is not yet available. The lean concrete roadbase was overlaid by steel mesh with bars at a spacing of 125mm and bedded in with a 60 mm thick layer of bituminous base course. The uppermost courses consisted of a 125mm thick layer of 28mm nominal sized H.R.A. and 40mm of H.R.A. surfacing.

The last decade has seen the advent of various types of material for use as stress absorbing membrane interlayers; literature on the performance of these materials is limited but some have displayed promising initial results. These materials may be categorised into three specific types:—

1) Non woven fabric,
2) Woven fabric,
3) Geogrid of predominantly two differing materials
   a) Polypropylene based with a variety of additional synthetic fibres such as polyester and nylon,
   b) fibre glass yarn.

These materials are biologically and chemically resistant. Although both grids and fabrics provide a tensile member within the pavement surfacing, they rely upon differing restraining mechanisms. The geogrids rely on a mechanical interlock with the aggregate above while offering a lateral restraint to the underlying layers. The fabrics depend upon the friction gained by their increased surface area and the adhesion offered by a bituminous tack coat. The continuity of the fabrics also provides an additional impermeable layer to prevent water from entering the subgrade.

The promotion of geogrids in the U.K. has led to laboratory and field tests. Nottingham University have recently published a report on a 50mm x 50mm stretched polypropylene mesh 'Tensar ARI'(62) manufactured by Netlon Ltd, which was subjected to laboratory testing to simulate fatigue and traffic induced

-48-
reflection cracking. The inclusion of Tensar ARI in four different asphalt mixes (HRA and DBM base and wearing courses) increased the resistance to rutting substantially while a layer of grid placed immediately over a roadbase discontinuity prevented the development of a reflection crack in the overlaying asphalt. The inclusion of the grid within the overlay inhibited the crack growth and limited the crack width.

Conclusive results from early field use of this type of material, laid above a cracked concrete roadbase at Canvey Island in Essex, are still pending, but reflection cracks have not appeared at the surface of the flexible layer after four years of service(63).

In the U.S.A. widespread testing and field trials incorporating engineering fabrics have shown promising results although a laboratory study by Texas University(64) concluded that the amount of benefit gained by adding fabric layers depends upon a great many variables. The type of fabric, of those investigated, appeared to be of secondary importance compared with the influence on crack resistance of the application rate of tack coat with which the fabric was saturated prior to laying the bituminous overlay. The location of the fabric within the overlay also has a significant effect.

The optimum performance was shown by:-

a) placing the fabric layer near the bottom of the overlay rather than near the top
b) using high tack coat rates
c) using heavier fabrics
d) using flexible fabrics

Laboratory tests by Majidzadeh(65) to investigate the use of 'Petromat' fabric found that under simulative field testing the reinforced samples showed at least a 1000% improvement in fatigue life. The most effective position of the fabric was found to be in the lower third of the overlay.

The performance of a polypropylene non-woven fabric as a stress relieving layer has been investigated by Gulden(66) on test sections of the I-85 in Georgia, U.S.A. The fabric was overlaid by
a range of thicknesses of bituminous surfacing. After 15 months service, 25% of the original reflection cracks were visible on the road surface on sections incorporating the fabric and a 50mm overlay. In the same time period, over 80% of the cracks had propagated through control sections of similar surfacing thickness. Sections incorporating the fabric and 100mm and 150mm of overlay were free from reflection cracking whereas 30% of the original cracks had propagated through the control sections.

However, McGhee(55) in summarising methods used in Virginia, USA, to reduce reflection cracking of bituminous overlays on concrete pavements concludes that high strength fabrics can delay the onset of reflection cracking, but such cracking will eventually develop under repeated wheel load application. Several projects are cited in his investigation. These include the use of a non woven polypropylene fabric to span the reflective cracks of a previously overlaid concrete pavement on US-460. The fabric was laid using a cationic bitumen emulsion tack coat in 0.9m wide strips centred on the cracks prior to overlaying with bituminous material. After three months under traffic many of the joints were reflected through the second overlay although there was somewhat more cracking in an adjacent section where no fabric was used. The survey of a similar project on the I.95 highway, conducted 24 years after resurfacing using a similar material and construction procedure to that on the US-460 highway, showed 52% of the fabric treated cracks had reflected through to the surface. 100% of the original cracks had reflected through an untreated control section. For both projects, cores showed that the cracks were directly above cracks in the concrete base and that the fabric was still intact with no signs of distress.

North Carolina Highways Department(67) laid similar test sections on the US-70 highway investigating the viability of four types of engineering fabric, namely Mirafi, Structors, Petromat and fibreglass laid both continuously and in strips centred on the cracks. After five years of service, survey reports showed that the joint cracking appeared to vary far more with location along the highway than with the different overlay treatments used in the experiment.
It is difficult to assert whether the majority of the materials have been effective as they have not been accompanied by a control section; even on those that have, the initial results are variable.

4.4.7 Cushioning Layers
The use of a crushed rock or slag layer as a cushioning course laid over the concrete base prior to overlaying with asphaltic surfacing has been used in the United States for many years\(^{(66)}\). The generally accepted layer thicknesses consisted of 100 –150mm of stable granular material with 50 to 100mm of surfacing. It has been shown to be an effective remedy but raising the final road surface level makes the treatment expensive and only suitable for roads in open country.

The use of a similar technique is well established in South Africa for the construction of pavements for all traffic classifications. The main load bearing element consists of a cement treated base layer. The design of this layer accepts that it is susceptible to fatigue cracking and makes provision for calculating the number of load repetitions that will induce cracking. Thereafter, the elastic modulus will be reduced and the layer will act as a granular material. The cement treated base is overlaid by crushed stone material and a thin layer (50–70mm) of asphalt surfacing.

The untreated granular layer ensures that differential movement between the interconnected sections of the cement treated layer does not result in reflection cracking through the bituminous surfacing. However, if the untreated layer is too thick it acts as a 'sponge' between the stiffer asphalt and cement-treated sub-base. Experience and analytical design has shown its optimum thickness to be between 70–100mm

4.4.8 Cracking and Seating of Concrete Bases
Cracking the concrete base into sections is a practice used extensively in the United States on concrete highways prior to bituminous overlaying and has been shown to be a highly effective method of preventing or delaying reflection cracking. The United States National Asphalt Pavement Association\(^{(69)}\) have standardised the procedure and stress that the correct cracking techniques are essential to produce fine cracks that run through the complete
depth of the slab. Destructive techniques will lead to spalling and loss of structural strength. Impact hammers or modified pile hammers are employed to break the concrete base into 500mm to 1000mm square sections. Seating of the cracked pieces into the subgrade using a pneumatic tyred roller prior to surfacings is also vital to prevent rocking.

The material costs of maintenance are minimised by the milling of the original overlay and stockpiling it prior to recycling.

4.4.9 Scarifying and Recycling or Overlaying
The traditional method of restoring a surface, that has suffered surface deterioration is to overlay with a new asphalt. However the processes of surface planing and either recycling the existing surfacing material or overlaying with new material provide viable alternatives.

These methods have a significant advantage when applied to pavements which require resurfacing due to reflection cracking, but which contain construction thicknesses in excess of their actual structural needs. The uppermost 40 to 70mm of surfacings hardened through bitumen oxidization and therefore susceptible to initiation of cracking at the surface may be adequately treated or replaced.

The success of recycling in providing a rejuvenated mix resistant to reflection cracking is dependent upon a high standard of quality control. Reclaiming the material increases the fines content of the old material and therefore involves a blending of both new clean aggregates and additional bitumen, softening agents or additives with the original material to produce a hot cycled mix with the required gradation, air voids and stability.

The extensive use of heater scarification (70) has been made in the U.S.A. prior to overlay construction as a means of eliminating existing crack patterns, restoring flexibility to aged and brittle pavements and creating a positive bond between the old pavement and the new overlay. The existing pavement is scarified to a depth of 20mm and this material is treated with a bitumen emulsion or other rejuvenating agent designed to combine with the original bitumen. After application of the agent the scarified material is
recompacted and the overlay applied. This method has been successfully used on both airfield and highway pavements. The Arizona Department of Transportation concluded that this method was the most effective means of retarding the appearance of reflection cracks of twenty different pavement treatments investigated (45). Recycling of the bituminous surfacing at regular intervals could provide a cheap solution to reflection cracking in urban areas.

4.4.10 Overbanding

Overbanding is carried out extensively throughout the U.K. as a temporary treatment to prevent water entering through a cracked pavement and weakening the subgrade. The cracks are cleaned of all foreign matter and a sealant poured into the crack. The sealant must adhere to the bituminous material, remain in position and retain its flexibility under the extremes of climate.

Secondary cracking in the vicinity of original cracks and spalling of the surfacing material at the crack face will render this treatment ineffective under continued trafficking.

The properties of sealants currently used, methods of test and permissible limits of performance are given in BS 2499 (71).

4.4.11 Surface Dressings

Surface dressings, using conventional materials and methods, have been used in the South West of England to provide a temporary seal to cracks and improve the riding quality of the pavement adjacent to the cracked areas. However, periodic surveys have shown the treatment to be ineffective with the road surface deteriorating to its original condition in under six months.

4.4.12 Overlays

Overlays have been used extensively in the U.K. to extend the service life of composite pavements, providing both a strengthened road structure and an effective seal on reflection cracks (3).

As periodic overlaying is generally carried out to treat other forms of pavement deterioration, the additional control of reflection cracking is an economic bonus. However, it is only a temporary expedient. The time taken for the reflection cracks to
propagate through the overlay is dependent upon the thickness of
the layer and overall structural condition of the pavement.

4.4.13 Reconstruction
Reflection cracks which have not been effectively sealed will allow
the ingress of water into the pavement sub-layers with subsequent
loss of support and failure of the pavement structure. In this
condition reconstruction of the pavement is the conventional
solution. However, if failure is limited to sections of the
pavement adjoining the cracks local reconstruction techniques may
be applicable. Although expensive, a reconstructed pavement is
unaffected by the previous crack pattern.

4.4.14 Conclusions
Pavement construction techniques used to inhibit reflection
cracking include the use of aggregates with low coefficient of
thermal expansion within the lean concrete base, increasing the
surfacing thicknesses, employing dense bituminous surfacings with
softer, rubberised or polymer additive binders, the use of bond
breakers, stress absorbing or cushioning layers and the cracking
and seating of the concrete base. Methods used to maintain
existing cracked pavements include scarifying and the recycling or
replacing of surfacing material, overbanding, surface dressing,
overlays and reconstruction.

The crack opening widths between slabs of lean concrete roadbase
maybe reduced through the use of aggregates with low coefficient of
thermal expansion. Therefore, stresses induced through temperature
fluctuations within the roadbase are less likely to result in an
overstressing of the bituminous surfacing.

The design life of both semi-flexible and rigid pavement structures
may be achieved if a sufficient thickness of conventional
bituminous surfacing is used to prevent reflection cracking.
However, the thickness of 200 mm suggested by the current design
recommendations(1) is excessive when related to other forms of
pavement deterioration and is an uneconomic solution.

Thermal reflection cracking can be inhibited by a dense macadam or
rolled asphalt with a soft binder as an upper roadbase or base
The recent advent of polymer bitumen binders has shown promising initial results but they have yet to be proven in full scale field tests on semi-flexible pavements in the UK.

The use of thin bond breaking layers has been inconclusive although theoretically they should reduce the rate of crack growth by increasing the gauge length over which the induced strains develop. This treatment, however, adds no increased structural capacity to the pavement and provides no improvement to existing problems concerning voids under the slab ends or reducing differential deflections. Some benefit may be gained where used on existing pavements of rigid construction prior to a structural concrete overlay.

Mild steel mesh is currently being employed in the UK on the M6 motorway as a bituminous surfacing reinforcement using a 175mm mesh. Earlier case studies have shown these larger meshes to be more effective than expanded metal and smaller mesh fabrics. Although field tests on polypropylene materials such as Petromat have failed to inhibit reflection cracking, stretched polypropylene meshes have, under laboratory conditions, been successful in preventing cracking and reducing rutting.

The inclusion of cushioning layers of crushed rock or gravel between roadbase and surfacing or overlay has proved to be successful as a maintenance technique for structural concrete pavements prior to overlaying. A water conduit or reservoir is however introduced between the two major structural layers of the pavement to the detriment of its long term stability. The critical stresses induced within the surfacing or overlay may be increased, dependent upon the modulus and thickness of the cushioning course, leading possibly to earlier failure through fatigue. The technique is expensive due to the large quantity of aggregate required it also increases the elevation of the pavement. Use of this method is limited to open, rural pavements.

The use of a granular base layer overlying a cement bound base with a thin bituminous surfacing is a viable form of pavement
construction and is not susceptible to reflection cracking.

The technique of 'cracking and seating' is regarded as an effective method of crack prevention on overlaid concrete pavements in the United States. This method relies upon good intergranular reaction between the cracked pieces to resist differential vertical deflections. A loss of structural integrity within the concrete slab may, however, require an increased thickness of overlay. Furthermore, the low strength lean concrete roadbases in the United Kingdom would not display the same intergranular reaction as structural concrete pavements and, therefore, could make this method ineffective.

The sealing of cracks using proprietary overbanding products may temporarily prevent moisture from entering the base but does not prevent horizontal or vertical movement, it is expensive and provides only a very brief period of protection.

Surface dressings provide a temporary seal and improve the riding quality of the pavement for a very limited period.

Overlaying or recycling the surfacing material could, if linked to the regular maintenance of surface and structural pavement deficiencies, also provide a cheap solution to reflection cracking, particularly in urban areas.

4.5 AN APPRAISAL OF ANALYTICAL METHODS TO PREDICT THE RATE OF CRACK GROWTH THROUGH BITUMINOUS SURFACINGS

Reflection cracking is one of the most difficult pavement maintenance problems to solve. This form of deterioration is associated with bituminous surfacing overlaying concrete or cement bases of composite pavements. Considerable research has failed to produce a single all-embracing sub-system to design against reflection cracking regardless of its cause and this is a weakness of current design procedures. The requirements of such a cracking sub-system must include analysis of stress concentrations resulting from both temperature associated movements of the cemented layers and traffic loading.

A consensus exists among researchers that these cracks develop from the bottom of the asphalt layers directly above built in expansion
joints or cracks in the cement bound layer. The failure criteria adopted correspond to the appearance of a crack on the surface of the pavement, the crack length in the asphalt being equal to the thickness of that layer.

Most analyses are concerned with either traffic loadings or thermal effects, although several recent research reports combine the two conditions. The Texas Transportation Institute commenced a programme of analysing reflection cracking due to daily thermal cycles in the early 1970s. Schapery \( (72) \) developed the theory of fracture mechanics to relate material properties to the two material controlled fatigue constants required to solve Paris' equation:

\[
dc/dN = A(\Delta k)^n \quad \text{Eqn.}(4.1)
\]

where \( dc/dN \) = rate of crack growth,

\( \Delta k = \text{stress intensity amplitude}, \ \Delta k = \kmax - \kmin \)

(\( \Delta k = k_o \) where \( k_{min} = 0 \))

\( A \) and \( n \) = fatigue constants of material (see section 6)

To alleviate the need for complex cyclic testing, Schapery sought to produce the constants from static loading on representative bituminous samples. The material properties used in his theory were creep compliance, tensile strength, and fracture energy, resulting in the development of the expression:

\[
A = \frac{\pi}{6\sigma_m^2 l_1^2} \left[ \frac{(1 - \nu^2)D_2}{2r} \right]^{1/m} \left[ \int_0^{\Delta t} w(t) \frac{2(1 + 1/m)}{m} dt \right] \quad \text{Eqn.}(4.2)
\]

and \( n = 2(1+1/m) \) \quad \text{Eqn.}(4.3)

where \( \Delta t \) = time period for the cycle (1 day)

\( r \) = fracture energy

\( \sigma_m \) = failure tensile stress in the plastic zone ahead of the crack tip

\( m \) and \( D_2 \) = respectively the slope and the intercept \( \log t = 0 \) of the bitumen creep compliance plot

\( w(t) \) = the wave shape of the stress-intensity factor

\( l_1 \) = a shape function of the plastic zone ahead of the crack tip

\( \nu \) = Poisson's ratio
The complexities of the mathematical formulae associated with the theory render it impractical for general use in conjunction with a design sub-system.

Experimental investigation of this concept was carried out by Germann and Lytton and published in 1979(73). Bituminous beams of 25, 50 and 75mm deep were subjected to crack propagation tests on an 'overlay tester'. This machine was built specifically to simulate the displacements resulting from temperature changes in cracked or jointed cement bound roadbase materials beneath a bituminous overlay. Overlay samples investigated included samples with fabric known as "Petromat" and those composed of different grades of bitumen, open graded, dense graded and hot sand mixes.

For all mixes, the fracture constants $A$ and $n$ for use with Paris' Law were evaluated both experimentally and using Schapery's theory. Ultrasonic techniques utilizing piezoelectric crystals embedded in the ends of the test samples were used for measurement of crack length. These values were related to a function of stress intensity factor ($k$), material modulus ($E$) and crack opening width ($u$) for a range of overlay thicknesses ($d$) in the form $2k/Eu$ versus $c/d$ from the output of a finite element program developed by Barenblatt(74).

The results of the investigation showed poor correlation between experimental and theoretical values of the fracture constants, except for soft grades of bitumen. The experimental values of $A$ were found to be affected by bitumen content and mix grading but were not related to the thickness of the bituminous layer. Bitumen content and the grade of bitumen were the only variables affecting $n$. However, Germann and Lytton demonstrated a method by which fracture mechanics can be used to predict the fatigue life of bituminous surfacings but this requires complex laboratory testing of representative samples to derive the material constants, $A$ and $n$.

A further development of this work was carried out by Lytton and Shanmugham (49) who presented a theoretical model based on fracture mechanics but included field data to validate the model and to
account for the change in fracture parameters due to bitumen hardening with time.

Schapery's theory was used for deriving n. (Eqn.4.3), but corrected by dividing by a factor of 2.5. The parameter A was determined directly from n using the relationship:

\[ n = -0.69 - 0.511 \log A \]  

Eqn. (4.4)

The poor correlation between theoretical and experimental values of A and n given in the earlier report\(^{(73)}\) and somewhat arbitrary factorising of the values of n and hence A, throws doubt on the accuracy of the model.

The effect of hardening of the bitumen when calculating A and n were accounted for by empirical equations relating the change in softening point and penetration to the life of the pavement. The stress intensity factor \( k \) (Eqn.4.1) was determined from the resultant stress levels at the crack tip of predefined cracks (length \( Y_c \)), from the output of a finite element pavement model and presented in the form:

\[ K = a (Y_c)^b \]  

Eqn.(4.5)

where \( k = \) stress intensity factor
\( Y_c = \) crack length

and \( a \) and \( b \) were derived as best fit coefficients dependent upon the asphalt stiffness, the thickness of the asphalt layers and the change of air temperature below an assumed stress free temperature of 24°C, (75°F).

The model determines the time required for a specified initial crack length to propagate through the total thickness of the asphalt by integrating the Paris equation (Eqn.4.1) for each daily temperature cycle.

The model was run for parameters relevant to thirty two pavements in Michigan; deriving for each a cumulative damage factor, "c", defined as the time for the first crack to appear in the surface. The parameters investigated included material types and properties, layer thickness, temperature variations and pavement life. This last factor was subsequently related to observed cracking and
through application of regression analysis to form a mean cracking index $I$, given as the sum of the number of transverse cracks per 150m of road.

The model developed is not directly applicable to design but could be used to determine the regression equations required to suit local pavements and conditions.

An analytical study by Ramsamooj(75) applied fracture mechanics to combine the effect of thermal and traffic induced stresses on transverse crack propagation. Both the theory of linear elastic fracture mechanics and that of delayed fracture in visco-elastic materials were used to formulate a method of solution.

The rate of crack propagation due to traffic loading was obtained from the elastic crack growth law given in Equation 4.6 which is an extension of Paris' Equation 4.1.

$$\frac{dc}{dN} = A_1(k_1)^4 + A_2(k_2)^4 \quad - \text{Eqn.}(4.6)$$

where $k_1$ and $k_2$ are the stress intensity factors and $A_1$ and $A_2$ are material constants for mode 1 and mode 2 fractures. Mode 1 fracture is induced by a 'tearing' action within the bituminous surfacing and mode 2 by a shear developed within this layer. The various fracture modes are more fully described and discussed in section 6.10.

The problem was simplified by Ramsamooj who only considered the tearing fracture (mode 1) which was suggested to be the more important mode. A further simplification was made by assuming that for the stress intensity factor $(k)$, which is given in Paris' Equation (Eqn.4.1) raised to the power $n$; $n$ is equal to 4.

The response of a pavement to stresses produced by temperature variations was considered to be visco-elastic in nature and visco-elastic analysis is used in the evaluation. The rate of crack growth with respect to time $(t)$ is given by:–

$$\frac{dc}{dt} = \Delta \psi^{-1} \left( \frac{k_{1C}}{k_1} \right)^2 \quad - \text{Eqn.}(4.7)$$
where \[ \Delta = \frac{\pi (k_1/\sigma_y^2)}{8(1-\nu^2)} \] 

- Eqn.(4.8)

\( \psi^{-1} \) = inverse compliance function

\( \sigma_y \) = tensile yield stress of the asphalt

\( k_1 \) = stress intensity factor due to temperature stresses for crack length \( c \)

\( k_{1c} \) = the critical value of \( k_1 \) at which rapid growth occurs resulting in catastrophic failure

\( \nu \) = Poisson's ratio

Laboratory testing is required to determine the parameters relating to both traffic and temperature induced cracking.

Complete experimental and field verification is required although a worked example of the model was provided which appears to give reasonable results. The complexity of the theoretical derivations and the assumptions made in the calculations of crack propagation rates induced by traffic exclude it from use in a simple design procedure. Furthermore, Ramsamooj reports \( k_1 = 0 \) when \( c = 0 \) for temperature induced stresses. This is incorrect since, for reflection cracking, the crack in the cement bound layers would induce stress concentrations in the overlay even before crack initiation.

Based on a two dimensional finite element model, BIFIS, Marchand and Goacolou(76) provide a theoretical study into the influences of the parameters governing the behaviour of a pavement subjected to reflection cracking.

The model uses fracture mechanics with a conventional finite element grid to represent the structure remote from the crack, together with a special crack tip element. The investigation includes three loading conditions, thermal movement of the roadbase, vehicle loading offset from the crack and vehicle loading centred on the crack. A design method using the model is proposed in which the crack propagation times are calculated taking into account the most probable crack path. Three possibilities are considered as shown in fig. 4.2. A stress intensity factor versus the number of load applications (N) is plotted for each case, and used to integrate Paris' law (Eqn.4.1). However, no values of
Partially cracked structure loaded by traffic and thermal stresses.

Structure cracked with bonded interface

crack centred

structure cracked with interface

crack offset

vertical propagation

horizontal propagation

FIG. 4.2 PROGRESSION OF HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL CRACKING
(AFTER MARCHAND AND GOACOLOU) (76)
fracture parameters are presented.

A simple application of the model is described in which the deflection and radius of curvature response of cracked and uncracked pavement are compared. The BIFIS model, with an uncracked roadbase, was initially matched to a conventional linear elastic multilayer programme. Increments of crack length were then introduced into the roadbase and comparisons made between the uncracked and cracked state for various bituminous layer thicknesses, with respect to surface deflection and radius of curvature. These values were subsequently plotted against layer thickness for a given crack length. In general, deflection was found to increase by about 28%, and radius to decrease by about 65% of the uncracked values.

A field calibration of an overlay design procedure to prevent reflection cracking is given by McCullough and Seeds (77) providing simple analysis in the form of a computer program (RFLCR). The programme basically consists of two failure modes for reflection cracking:

1. an opening mode due to horizontal movements of the existing pavement due to temperature changes.
2. a shearing mode resulting from inadequate load transference across a joint or crack.

In developing the model a number of simplifying assumptions have been made. These include the static equilibrium of all forces acting on the pavement, linear elastic behaviour of all materials, uniformly distributed temperature variations in the cement bound slab and considering concrete slab movement to be continuous with slab length and uniform with depth. The basic outputs are the shear strain in the bituminous surfacing due to traffic loading and tensile strains caused by thermal movement.

Input data of temperature and slab length are determined from observed field measurements of the horizontal slab movements which account for the frictional forces between the cement bound layer and granular sub-base. The method, however, only defines the pavement performance due to a single fall in temperature. In reality, the pavement will be subjected to both seasonal and daily
variations with the majority of damage being concentrated into periods of the most adverse temperature conditions.

Differential movements across the cracks caused by traffic are determined from field measurements using conventional methods. The movements are used to define the load transfer across the crack. Formulae are presented which allow the shear strains developed in the overlaid pavement to be calculated for particular design loads. These strains are given as a function of the design wheel load and its width, and the dynamic stiffness, thickness and Poisson's ratio of the overlay. The number of load applications that will produce a level of 50% reflection cracking is determined from a fatigue relationship.

A sensitivity analysis presented indicates the influence of the dynamic stiffness of the overlay material on the shear strain. The determination of overlay performance from a single estimate of stiffness, for a given temperature, represents a weakness of the method.

Researchers have generally assumed that reflection cracking initiates at the base of bituminous layer and propagates upward. However, Majidzadeh and Suckarieh (78) suggest that reflection cracks appear in the surface of bituminous surfacing shortly after construction and propagate downwards. The reflective cracks are therefore considered to be mainly caused by horizontal temperature movement and vertical curling of the slabs after surfacing. Their study of the temperature distribution within the cement bound layer showed a steep thermal gradient to exist for some five to nine hours after overlaying with asphalt. Subsequent cooling induces contraction of the slabs, crack openings and tensile stresses in the bituminous surfacing.

Using a two dimensional finite element programme, they presented nomographs relating the joint or crack width, surfacing thickness and modulus to stresses in top and bottom of the bituminous overlay (figs. 4.3 and 4.4) for the horizontal movements. A similar approach was adopted with the warping stresses inducing a vertical movement. A stress distribution was subsequently derived for various crack opening widths and overlay
FIG. 4.3 TOP FIBRE STRESS IN OVERLAY DUE TO J.R.C.P. JOINT MOVEMENT

FIG. 4.4 BOTTOM FIBRE STRESS IN OVERLAY DUE TO J.R.C.P. JOINT MOVEMENT

(AFTER MAJIDZADEH AND SUCKARIEH) 

FIG. 4.5 MAXIMUM STRESS IN OVERLAY DUE TO 1 DEG. F TEMPERATURE DIFFERENTIAL IN A RIGID PAVEMENT
thicknesses (fig.4.5) and the following conclusions made:-

1. the effect on the stress in the overlay of changing the modulus of elasticity and the thickness of the concrete slabs is negligible,

2. horizontal movement of the joint and induced stresses in the surfacing are directly related,

3. the maximum shearing stresses ($\tau_{\text{max}}$) in the asphalt tack coat varies from 42 - 70 kN/m$^2$ (6 -10 psi) for a range of temperatures.

Therefore, it was assumed that if the stresses in the bonding layer exceed 70kN/m$^2$ (10psi), horizontal joint movement will transfer no more stress to the overlay but slipping will occur between the pavement and the overlay.

Elastic analysis used in the finite element program cannot model relaxation of the bituminous surfacing which tends to reduce the tensile stresses derived. Furthermore Majidzadeh and Suckarieh imply that compression occurs in the bottom of asphalt layers due to warping but the temperature differential across the slab will induce tension across the entire depth of overlay. The suggestion that cracking initiates in the surface based on curling of pavement slabs is not substantiated by stress distributions derived by other researchers ($76,77,79$). It is feasible, however, that more than one mechanism operates which may cause cracking to either propagate upwards or downwards depending upon the predominant mechanism.

4.5.1 Conclusions

The majority of analytical methods described cannot be applied easily as a design procedure.

The series of reports from Texas A and M University ($49,49,64$) offer some interesting and original ideas concerning the application of fracture mechanics but display both the strength and weakness of the concept. Lytton and Shanmugham ($49$) show how fracture mechanics need not be limited to the consideration of a single crack in a pavement, but may be applied in a wider form to describe the cracking in entire highway projects. The inability to satisfactorily predict the fatigue constants, however, remains a disadvantage with the use of fracture mechanics.
Opinions differ as to the relative importance of the different fracture modes although both the opening and shearing modes are included in the models presented by McCullough and Seeds (77) and Marchand and Coacolou (76) but only the latter considers the possibility of debonding between cemented layers and surfacing.

Although analysis of differing facets of the reflection cracking phenomenon have been outlined there is still no proven method of analysis which allows an accurate prediction of the life of bituminous surfacing or bituminous overlay.
5.0 AIMS AND OBJECTIVES OF THE INVESTIGATION

An understanding of the mechanisms involved in the development of reflection cracking is essential to allow predictive analytical models to be established for this form of deterioration.

Analytical models provide a method for estimating reliably the fatigue life of surfacings overlying cement bound roadbases. Use of such models will also allow comparisons to be drawn as to the effectiveness of using differing structural designs, mix designs and material types, to inhibit the deterioration associated with the development of reflection cracking.

Present design codes do not predict this form of cracking and guidelines are limited simply to increasing the depth of surfacing material. Although this approach may prove to be successful, the resulting pavement may be overdesigned with respect to other design parameters and is also unlikely to represent the cheapest solution to prevent reflection cracking.

The objective of this research is to build upon the groundwork provided by previous studies (76, 77, 78, 79, 80) and define design criteria to inhibit reflection cracking.

These studies have defined three mechanisms which cause reflection cracking in composite pavements; their significance is discussed in section 4.3. They are:

i) Tensile fatigue of the bituminous layer through daily and annual thermally induced movements within the roadbase.

ii) Tensile yield of the bituminous surfacing caused by a combination of thermal contraction and warping of the uppermost structural layers.

iii) Shear fatigue induced from shear stresses in the surfacing materials generated by vertical differential movements between adjoining slabs under the action of traffic.

The design method and criteria defined are based on the results from laboratory simulation of the three mechanisms evaluated using fracture mechanics theory supported by field data. A finite element model has been used to enable the laboratory based study to
be extended to predict full scale pavement behaviour. In addition, the influence of individual mix parameters on the overall performance of the asphalt under the action of the three mechanisms has been determined. This allows the design method to be presented in a format that can be easily implemented.

The versatility of the design system will be enhanced by incorporating the results within a computer package to allow the effects of a large number of mix design variables to be assessed quickly and easily.

The investigation considers these mechanisms acting both in combination and isolation. A mix design of a bituminous surfacing to inhibit reflection cracking may therefore be a compromise between the requirements of the various mechanisms.

In addition to developing a design method for conventional asphalt mixes an investigation has been made into the use and benefits of incorporating (i) polymer based bitumen additives to modify the elastic properties of asphaltic materials and therefore increase their resistance to tensile fatigue, and (ii) geogrids as a stress relieving interlayer. This extension of the investigation has been made as the use of these new materials may produce an alternative and cost effective solution to the reflection cracking problem.
6.0 MECHANISM OF TENSILE FATIGUE

6.1 INTRODUCTION

Although extensive research programmes have been carried out to investigate the phenomenon of reflection cracking a method has yet to be derived that enables the fatigue life of the bituminous surfacing layer to be predicted under conditions which produce reflection cracking. The development of a comprehensive method has been restricted by the complexity of the phenomenon which involves three separate mechanisms. The only practical approach is to investigate and analyse each mechanism separately to define the circumstances under which each occurs and assess their relative significance. This section describes the laboratory/library investigation of the tensile fatigue mechanism.

6.1.1 The Mechanism

Tensile fatigue cracking occurs in the bituminous surfacing as a result of thermal fluctuations within the lean concrete roadbase. Cracking initiates at the roadbase/surfacing interface and propagates upwards to the surface.

The roadbase, laid continuously without joints, cracks into slabs during curing and prior to being overlaid by a bituminous surfacing. Crack opening, between adjacent slabs, occurs as a result of thermal contraction.

The magnitude of the crack opening may be calculated as the product of the length of slab, coefficient of contraction of the cement bound material and temperature change within the roadbase. It is assumed that the adjacent slabs are equal in length and that each roadbase slab will expand and contract about its centre. Furthermore, it is assumed that the roadbase cracks never close, which is valid for roadbases laid in the summer or for roadbases that undergo some shrinkage either during curing or in the longer term.

Expansion and contraction of the roadbase slabs will induce tensile and compressive stresses within the overlaid surfacing which forms, at least initially, a continuous layer over the roadbase discontinuities. A bituminous emulsion is usually applied to ensure a bond between the bituminous and cement bound layers which is
assumed to remain intact right to the cracks. However, debonding of the layers may occur if the emulsion yields with a consequent reduction in the stresses transmitted between them.

In the analysis of this mechanism it is assumed that the stiffness of the surfacing under daily cyclic loading is so low that it is does not restrain the thermal contraction of the roadbase. However, contraction may be partially restrained by the sub-base.

6.1.2 Development of a Predictive Model

Under the mechanism of tensile fatigue the thermal stresses can be characterised by a daily cycle of horizontal crack opening movement between roadbase slabs. This condition may be simulated by applying horizontal displacements to the base of the asphalt beams in the laboratory rather than by the use of temperature differentials. The surfacing adjacent to the roadbase crack is of major interest and laboratory simulation may be confined to this region for modelling purposes.

The thermal cycle of 24 hours can be accelerated by using the concept of bitumen stiffness as a reduced parameter to combine the influence of asphalt viscosity and loading time. Using this concept, the stress level induced in the laboratory surfacing material is consistent with that induced under thermal loading in the full scale pavement (73). These stresses may be determined precisely, and subsequent crack growth monitored, to provide the input data for finite element analysis of the crack tip stress. This approach has been combined with Paris' fracture theory (61) to expand the laboratory fatigue results and provide an estimation of fatigue life for various conditions of temperature regime, roadbase slab length, depth of surfacing and material characteristics.

The influence of these parameters on surfacing mixes currently specified in the U.K. has been investigated and the extension in fatigue life which may be derived from modifications in mix design and compaction levels has been quantified.

In developing a predictive model of the tensile fatigue mechanism, practical and theoretical considerations detailed by other researchers have been considered and where appropriate, combined with
test and field data relevant to U.K. conditions and pavement construction.

6.2 LABORATORY SIMULATION OF THE TENSILE FATIGUE MECHANISM

6.2.1 Tensile Fatigue Test Rig
The test rig, shown in fig. 6.1 and plate 2, was developed to simulate the daily and annual horizontal displacements of a cracked cement bound roadbase overlaid by a bituminous surfacing under variations of cyclic ambient temperature.

Cyclic sinusoidal movements are induced in two base plates simulating two adjacent slabs of a cracked roadbase section. These produce a crack opening between the butted slab ends which represents the crack opening produced by thermal changes in the roadbase. Adoption of the theory of equi-bitumen stiffness (described in section 6.5) allows the input cycle to be accelerated so that an amplitude equivalent to an annual cycle is provided at a frequency of reasonable time period ($10^{-5}$ to $10^{-3}$ Hz). Superimposed on this annual cycle are 365 cycles equated to daily temperature fluctuations. An example of the combined wave form is illustrated in fig. 6.2 with details of the maximum frequency and maximum peak to peak amplitude of the individual wave forms.

FIG.6.2 INPUT DATA SIMULATING BOTH DAILY AND ANNUAL EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION OF THE ROADBASE DUE TO THERMAL VARIATIONS
FIG. 6.1 ELEVATION ON THERMALLY INDUCED REFLECTION CRACKING SIMULATION RIG

SECTION A-A WEDGE SYSTEM
DATA LOGGER AND RIG CONTROL SYSTEM

TEMPERATURE CONTROL CABINET

PLATE 2 TENSILE FATIGUE TEST RIG
The horizontal displacements are generated by a 10 kN capacity hydraulic actuator mounted vertically below the modified worktop of a standard fatigue testing frame. The actuator head or ram acts upon the base of a wedge arrangement which converts its vertical stroke to a horizontal displacement. The uppermost surface of the wedges are vertically restrained through PTFA bearing plates at the sides of the assembly which effectively prevented upward movement while allowing horizontal freedom. A load cell is mounted between the bearing plates and calibrated to a maximum load of 10 kN. This cell measures the shear force between the wedges and steel platens and is unaffected by frictional losses within the actuator, wedges or the PTFA bearing plates.

A hydraulic actuator controlled through a servo valve was incorporated to ensure a constant crack opening width regardless of crack length. The initial loading on the first cycle before any cracking had been induced into the beam was found to be approximately 3 kN. The exact value depended upon the stiffness of the bituminous mix, but in all cases was well below the 10 kN maximum load available.

6.2.2 Control System

The test frequency and amplitude of crack opening are controlled by an HP 85 computer linked through a data logger which serves also as a digital to analogue converter, plate 2. The computer facility allows the frequency (Hz) and amplitude (mm) of the primary wave form (annual cycle) to be defined with a subsequent input of 365 secondary wave forms (daily cycles) to be superimposed on it.

The HP control program is written in such a way that the primary wave form is sub-divided into a maximum of 122 step increments with a smooth transition between each step. A minimum of three secondary cycles are then completed at each step prior to progressing to the subsequent one. The amplitude and frequency of these secondary cycles are confined to four levels corresponding to the seasons.

The control program was produced originally by the manufacturers of the system but amended subsequently to suit the individual requirements of the test regime. A copy of the final program is given in Appendix 6.
6.2.3 **Test Arrangement**

The test arrangement simulates a cracked roadbase section overlaid by a bituminous surfacing into which horizontal cyclic strains can be induced through sinusoidal displacement of platens. The platens, constructed from 12 mm steel plates, are butted together prior to testing and bolted to the uppermost surface of the test rig wedges; as illustrated in plate 3. Epoxy resin (Araldite 2005) is used to adhere sample beams of bituminous surfacing material to the plates.

To enable two tests to be carried out on each beam three platens are used. These are labelled in plate 3 as platens A and B (end platens), and C (mid platen). While testing is in progress using one end platen and the mid platen, (position 1; plate 3) the remaining end platen is clamped rigidly to the mid platen to prevent differential displacement between them. On completion of the first test the platen clamping system is reversed, releasing the originally clamped end platen. The entire platen system is moved, adjusted and bolted to allow a further test on the beam at position 2; plate 3.

Evidence from cores taken through composite pavements indicates that a good bond normally occurs between the roadbase and the surfacing. However, the use of steel platens and epoxy resin creates a perfect, rather than a good bond, which may not accurately simulate field conditions. The effect on the fatigue life of using a perfect bond was evaluated by including control tests in which the steel plates and epoxy resin were replaced with concrete platens and a layer of bitumen emulsion.

The concrete platens, consisting of a high strength concrete mix and reinforced with wire mesh, received a coat of cathodic bitumen emulsion applied at a rate of 1.3 lts/m² prior to being butted together and forming the base of the compaction mould on which the beam samples were prepared in the normal way.

### 6.3 **INSTRUMENTATION AND DATA LOGGING**

#### 6.3.1 Introduction

To enable test results to be analysed using the theory of fracture mechanics it is necessary to define the rate of crack growth per
SAMPLE BEAM MOUNTED ON STEEL PLATENS

FULL DEPTH CRACKING OF BITUMINOUS TEST BEAM

PLATE 3 TENSILE FATIGUE TEST RIG
stress cycle within the bituminous test beam. Instrumentation has been developed (82) to monitor continuously the position of the crack within the beam throughout the test.

Fatigue testing of the asphalt beams involves long term testing with individual tests lasting for up to 3 days. To produce an efficient testing regime an automatic data logging system has been developed.

6.3.2 Instrumentation of the Sample Beams For Crack Growth

Two independent systems have been developed (82) to monitor crack growth.

Direct crack measurement was obtained by adhering to the surface of the sample a gauge of many foil strands backed on suitable paper, Plate 4. The strands were secured horizontally across the induced crack path and each strand wired as an individual circuit to a switch logic gate. The output of each gate was connected to a resistor bank so that the failure of a strand resulted in a step voltage decrease. The failure of a given strand therefore located the crack tip.

The gauge was of simple construction and easily wired prior to testing, using a spring loaded connector strip with the system powered by a standard D.C. supply.

The second system developed was used in conjunction with the displacement output of a finite element simulation of the asphalt beam. The procedure is described in section 6.3.4. The instrument, shown in fig.6.3 and plate 5 was designed for the measurement of horizontal displacements. It incorporates four 120 ohm strain gauges adhered to a thin copper portal frame. Under the normal test procedure two frames are used, one mounted on the uppermost surface of the test beam, the other across the crack opening between the steel or concrete platens. The mountings consisted of aluminium 'feet' notched out to receive the portal frame and provide a simple support connection. The base of these mountings was adhered rigidly to both the beam surface and platens by use of epoxy resin. These frames absorbed a negligible stress in comparison to the stresses being transmitted to the beam throughout the test.
FAILURE OF FOIL STRANDS LOCATING CRACK TIP

PLATE 4 CRACK PROPAGATION GAUGES
STRAIN GAUGES ADHERED TO COPPER PORTAL FRAMES TO MONITOR CRACK GROWTH

PLATE 5. PORTAL FRAME GAUGES
The four arm bridge used for these gauges was adopted principally for the level of sensitivity it achieved but also because it allowed automatic temperature compensation between the gauges. The amplified output allowed displacements to be measured to an accuracy of 0.1mm.

The test procedure induced strains into the test beam which displaced the frame mountings and produced a voltage change across the Wheatstone Bridge. The trace output from the gauge on the beam surface was compared with that from the gauge across the two platens, for which the horizontal displacement was known. This allowed the displacement on the beam surface to be calculated. Hence, the output from the gauge on the beam surface was automatically calibrated against the output of a similar gauge of known displacement. Periodic checks were made on the gauges to ensure compatible displacement/voltage output characteristics.

6.3.3 Automatic Data Logging
Two alternative methods have been established to record the output
from the crack propagation gauges.

The first method involved a Solartron 'Orion' data logging unit to record the output from the strain gauges, applied cycles and loading. To reduce the quantity of data, the strain from the initial 100 crack opening cycles was recorded and thereafter strain was logged at a set interval of cycles, programmable prior to the start of the test sequence. Programme control was achieved through the HP85 computer; the computer was used also to analyse collected data at the end of a test.

The second method relied upon strain gauge excitation through a bank of amplifiers with the output voltages being recorded graphically on a time base multi-channel plotter. This latter method was adopted for the majority of the tests and recorded the strain from every cycle. The calibrated output voltage from the load cell was also recorded on the plotter.

6.3.4 The Derivation of Crack Length

Data relating crack length to the horizontal displacement on the uppermost surface of the test beam was obtained from the displacement output phase of a finite element model simulating the test arrangement. These displacements, recorded for defined increments of crack length, were used in conjunction with the data derived from the surface mounted strain gauge to locate the crack tip throughout a test. The output for an elastic analysis is given in fig.6.4 for a bituminous sample beam of 100mm depth. However, the linear elastic approach to crack measurement is over simplistic as plasticity ahead of the crack tip is neglected. The effect of viscous flow, modelled by Dugdale\(^\text{106}\), is shown in fig.6.5. His work provided the basis for a corrective procedure to allow for the yielded plastic region ahead of the crack tip.

For each increment of crack length the strain, \((\varepsilon_r)\), at nodes ahead of the crack was obtained from the output of the finite element model. Fig.6.6 shows the strain ahead of the crack plotted against various crack lengths within a 100mm surfacing layer. A plastic zone was defined as the distance ahead of the crack which exhibited a strain greater than that of the yield strain of the bituminous mix; fig.6.7. Yield strain of the mix was established from tensile creep testing,
FIG. 6.4 PLOT OF PAVEMENT SURFACE DISPLACEMENT VERSUS CRACK LENGTH FROM LINEAR ELASTIC FINITE ELEMENT MODEL OUTPUT

FIG. 6.5 THE "DUGDALE" MODEL FOR CRACK TIP PLASTICITY
FIG. 6.6  STRAIN AHEAD OF GIVEN INCREMENTS OF CRACK ON THE CRACK PATH
FOR CRACK OPENING WIDTHS OF 1.0 AND 1.4mm

DERIVED FROM FINITE ELEMENT MODEL OUTPUT FOR 100mm OF SURFACING
**FIG. 6.7** Diagrammatic presentation of the plastic zone ahead of the crack tip

**FIG. 6.8** Correction to crack length given by elastic analysis related to strain yield of bituminous surfacing for \( U = 1.4 \text{mm} \)
described in section 6.9. Using this approach it was possible to define a relationship between actual crack length and crack length derived from combining the output readings from the portal frames with the finite element analysis. This relationship is shown in fig.6.8 for a crack opening width of 1.4mm with respect to a range of yield strains.

This procedure was used to correct 20-30 readings throughout each test sequence so as to provide an accurate plot of crack length versus crack opening cycles. An additional check on the accuracy of the method was obtained by the visual recording of the crack length at intervals throughout each test.

6.4 ASPHALT TEST MIXES

6.4.1 Introduction
The test programme was concentrated on one particular mix type; Dense Bitumen Macadam(9) . However, a limited number of tests have also been conducted on Hot Rolled Asphalt(8) and Open Textured Macadams(9). The primary aim of the programme has been to investigate the influence of mix proportions (aggregate grading and bitumen grade and content) and compaction level on the rate of crack growth.

6.4.2 Mixes
A DBM incorporating a 20mm nominal aggregate size, 4.2% bitumen content and 3% void content with a 100 pen binder was adopted as a standard mix to provide the control against which all other mix types and gradings could be compared. The resistance to crack growth of conventional bituminous surfacings has been investigated through the variation of five parameters:-

1) Bitumen content
2) Bitumen grade
3) Void content
4) Nominal aggregate size
5) Grading curve

Two further factors of bitumen type of manufacture and aggregate type may be significant as they affect the cohesive properties of the mix and although their possible influence is discussed, they were not included in the experimental investigation.
6.4.2.1 Aggregates
The aggregate for all tests and all grading sizes was a crushed oolitic limestone from EEC quarries, Chipping Sodbury. Prior to use the aggregate was dried and sieved to provide material of 11 single size categories.

This procedure allowed subsequent accurate batching of each mix by weight. The grading curves are given in Appendix 5.

6.4.2.2 Binder
The bitumen of nominal 50, 100 and 200 pen with softening point values of 54.5, 47.5 and 42.5 °C respectively was obtained from a local supplier. A sample was taken before the mixing of each test beam to ensure the binder had not undergone significant oxidization through repeated heating and cooling.

6.4.2.3 Mix Preparation
Both aggregate and binder were heated to the maximum temperature permitted within the relevant specification (0,9) for a period of 16 hours before mixing. Mixing was carried out in a 0.0075m³ capacity Hobart mixer for at least five minutes to ensure complete coating of aggregate by the binder. To maintain the specified mix temperature (110-165°C dependent upon binder grade) the mixer bowl was preheated and periodic checks carried out to ensure it remained within the specified temperature limits.

The mix was compacted in three layers in a 1800mm x 125mm x 125mm timber mould by a vibrating hammer sequentially moving along the length of the mould. Experience gained during the manufacture of test beams indicated that a variation in compactive effort from 2-10 minutes for each layer resulted in the void content varying from 11-3% respectively. Specification temperature limits for laying were adhered to throughout the compaction procedure.

Prior to testing, the beams were trimmed to 100mm deep by 100mm wide. This provided a clean smooth surface on which to observe crack growth and minimise edge effects caused by manufacture in a mould. After testing the void content of each beam was calculated using the method described in BS 598(03) from 100 x 100 x 40mm sections cut from the beam. Four similar sized blocks were also cut for subsequent creep
6.4.3 Test Beams
The experimental investigation has been based on thirty-four beams of various types of bituminous material. Although the platen arrangement, described in section 6.2.4, allowed two tests per beam, this facility was not always used. Furthermore, occasional problems with the control of the test rig resulted in the premature failure of eight tests, leaving a total 52 tests from which the results presented in Section 6.12 are based. Details of the test mixes are given in Table 6.1.

6.5 THE CONCEPT OF ACCELERATED TESTING

6.5.1 Introduction
To enable the test programme to be carried out in a practical time period, testing must be accelerated from a daily, 24 hour, cycle in the pavement to within the range of 0.001 to 0.1 Hz.

With an elastic material acceleration of testing is straightforward, but with a visco-elastic material some consideration of time and temperature is necessary because of stress relaxation effects. These become more significant at higher temperatures and slow loading rates. The reduced stress relaxation associated with an acceleration of test frequency would normally decrease the fatigue life. The aim of accelerated testing is to balance the reduced stress relaxation at a higher frequency, with increased stress relaxation by using a higher test temperature, or a softer grade of bitumen.

Thermal reflection cracking resulting from thermal movements in a cracked cement-bound roadbase, occurs under low frequency loading, and therefore at lower stiffness than in conventional fatigue testing to simulate traffic loading(107,108). Under these low stiffness conditions, previous researchers(72,109) have shown that brittle fracture does not occur and crack growth is a result of severe localised deformation at the crack tip. Fracture or deformation of the aggregate particles is unlikely and as tensile fracture occurs within the bitumen, it is assumed that the crack growth rate is related to bitumen stiffness.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ref.</th>
<th>Spec. (BS)</th>
<th>CL</th>
<th>Mix Type</th>
<th>Nominal Agg. Size (mm)</th>
<th>Bitumen Content (%)</th>
<th>Filler Content (%)</th>
<th>Bitumen Grade (Pen)</th>
<th>Void Content %</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.4</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.5</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.6</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.3.1</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.3.2</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.4</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.4</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.4</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.6</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.6</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.6</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.6</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.6</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>Granite Aggregate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.6</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.1</td>
<td>Open Mac</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.2</td>
<td>Open Mac</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.2</td>
<td>Open Mac</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ref.</td>
<td>Spec. (BS)</td>
<td>CL</td>
<td>Mix Type</td>
<td>Nominal Agg. Size (mm)</td>
<td>Bitumen Content (%)</td>
<td>Filler Content (%)</td>
<td>Bitumen Grade (Pen)</td>
<td>Void Content %</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.4</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.4</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.4</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.4</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.6</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.6</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.6</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.6</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>2.2.6</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>594</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>HRA</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>594</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>HRA</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>594</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>HRA</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>594</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>HRA</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>594</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>HRA</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>594</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>HRA</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>594</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>HRA</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

where CL.NO is the clause number of the appropriate British Standard
The validity of accelerated testing at low values of bitumen stiffness was investigated experimentally.

6.5.2 Experimental Verification

The test sequence used to test the validity of the equi-bitumen stiffness concept at low stiffness, high temperature conditions consisted of two series of tests conducted on a standard DBM mix. The format was similar to that described in section 6.2, but consisted of smaller samples mounted and loaded vertically, as illustrated in the top photograph of plate 5.

The bitumen stiffness was maintained at $10^5 \text{N/m}^2$ for the initial tests, while the temperature was increased for each test in 5°C increments from 15°C to 40°C. The corresponding test frequency was determined by the Van der Poel's nomograph\(^{(13)}\). The second series of tests were carried out at bitumen stiffnesses ranging from $5 \times 10^4$ to $5 \times 10^6 \text{N/m}^2$. A 1mm cyclic crack opening width was maintained for all tests. The number of crack opening cycles required to produce full depth cracking through the bituminous sample was recorded and defined as the fatigue life.

6.5.3 Results

The fatigue lives recorded for the initial tests, fig.6.9, show remarkably little variation. The variations exhibited may be attributed to minor differences between the mixes or test control. The results show a mean of 12,600 cycles and a standard deviation of 866 cycles, assuming a normal distribution. 95% confidence limits between 10,500 and 14,500 cycles demonstrate the accuracy obtainable through crack opening fatigue testing at low bitumen stiffness using the Van der Poel nomograph.

However, a degree of temperature susceptibility was evident as the testing approached within 15°C of the bitumen softening point. This enabled an upper test temperature limit to be defined for all subsequent testing with the bitumen grade and type used here.

The relationship between the load transmitted to the beam through the platens and fatigue cycles is given in fig.6.10. The resultant gradient characterises the individual mix in terms of bitumen stiffness.

-91-
TEST DETAILS
BITUMEN STIFFNESS = 1 x 10^-6
MIX D.B.M
100 PEN BIT.
28mm NOMINAL AGG.
CRACK OPENING WIDTH = 1 mm
MEAN = 12600 CYCLES
STANDARD DEVIATION = 866 CYCLES
95% CONFIDENCE = 10,430, 14,770

FIG. 6.9 VERIFICATION OF CONCEPT OF ACCELERATED TESTING
FIG. 6.10 LOAD VERSUS FATIGUE CYCLES PRODUCING CHARACTERISTIC GRADIENT FOR TEST CONDITIONS AND SAMPLE GEOMETRY

FIG. 6.11 VERIFICATION OF RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN BITUMEN STIFFNESS AND FATIGUE LIFE FOR CRACK OPENING FATIGUE TESTING
Subsequent tests on the same asphalitic mix but with a variation in bitumen stiffness are plotted in fig.6.11. A relationship is shown between fatigue life and bitumen stiffness for a given crack opening width of the form:

$$\log S_b = -m \log N_f + c$$

-Eqn.(6.1)

where $S_b$ = Bitumen stiffness (N/m²)  
$N_f$ = Fatigue life (cycles)  
m and $c$ = gradient and the intercept on the Y-axis

These series of tests therefore verified the concept of accelerated testing while indicating the level of accuracy obtained through repeated tests. Furthermore a strong correlation was shown to exist between bitumen stiffness and crack opening fatigue life.

6.6 FRACTURE MECHANICS APPROACH

Fracture mechanics explains the failure of structural members at lower stresses than the ultimate design load under cyclic loading. It describes this process in terms of flaws in the structures around which stress concentrations are produced which result in crack propagation and eventual failure. In the present application to reflection cracking the analysis focuses on those stress concentrations induced through movement between adjoining cracked roadbase slabs and considers their effect on the overlying surfacing material.

Previous analysis of pavement damage associated with repeated loading has been based on the principle of Miners Law (85) which states that:

$$D = \sum_{i=1}^{j} \frac{n_i}{N_i}$$

-Eqn.(6.2)

where $D$ = total cumulative damage having a value of 1 at failure  
j = No. of strain levels,  
n$_i$ = No. of applications at level i  
N$_i$ = No. of applications to cause failure at level i

However, Miners Law does not satisfactorily account for the influence of geometry and inhomogeneties, and can only be applied to a pre-defined critical cracking condition to estimate the onset of cracking.

The advantage of applying fracture mechanics to predict the rate of
crack growth through the bituminous surfacing is that the interactive
effects caused by both environmental and traffic stresses can be
evaluated and combined to determine the life of the pavement. Failure
can be defined as either a specific crack length or other predefined
critical crack criteria.

The validity of applying the fracture mechanics approach to analyse
the performance of bituminous surfacings has been verified by a
number of researchers (49, 72, 76, 77, 76) and the basic theory is well
documented. It is reviewed in section 4.5.

The loading times induced by traffic loads moving at 15mph or greater
will, according to Ramsamooj(75), induce an essentially elastic
response in bituminous material so that elastic analysis is
applicable. Furthermore, by incorporating elastic analysis, a
reasonable engineering solution has been shown to exist(79) even
under low stiffness conditions produced by slow moving traffic and
daily cycles of temperature.

Visco-elastic analysis applied by Chang (40) provides a more accurate
description of the crack mechanisms caused by slow moving traffic and
daily cycles of temperature. However its complexity confines it to a
theoretical level and it is not readily applicable to practical
situations.

The two methods differ with regard to the derivation of material
modulus. The visco-elastic approach adopts a creep compliance
modulus, although previous researchers(48, 72, 73) disagree on the
method of measurement. Elastic analysis incorporates an estimate of
bitumen stiffness in terms of loading time and ambient temperature
using the nomograph developed by Van der Poel (13). A corresponding
value of mix stiffness is derived from a bitumen stiffness versus mix
stiffness relationship determined from laboratory tests appropriate
to the loading conditions.

The flow mechanisms within the bituminous material prevent rapid
unstable fracture but failure may still occur under the action of
slow stable crack growth. The rate at which this crack growth occurs
will determine the time required for the crack to propagate through
the surfacing. Crack growth laws(79) relate the rate of crack growth
with respect to the number of load applications to the stress level associated with each cycle. Although these laws have been proposed in many forms the power law proposed by Paris (Equation 4.1) is adopted by this study.

The Paris equation has been successfully applied to cracking through bituminous materials by Salam (86), Majidzadeh (78) and others for the analysis of laboratory tensile tests under fatigue loading. However, in later publications Majidzadeh et al (78) report that the crack growth relation between log (dc/dN) and log(k), is not generally linear because fatigue constant n is partially dependent on loading conditions. They conclude that a four term model gives a more precise description of the experimental data in the form:

\[
\frac{dc}{dN} = A_1 \Delta k + A_2 \Delta k^2 + A_3 \Delta k^4 + A_4 \Delta k^6
\]

Eqn.(6.3)

where \( \frac{dc}{dN} \) = rate of crack growth

\( \Delta k \) = stress intensity amplitude

\( A_1, A_2, A_3, A_4 \) = fatigue constants of the material

However, it seems unlikely that this degree of sophistication is necessary to derive crack growth resulting from daily temperature fluctuations. Satisfactory use of the simple Paris Equation has been confirmed by Schapery (72).

Although other researchers (49,75,76) have applied the concepts to existing pavements as described in section 4.5, an effective design process has not yet been derived.

The crack propagation rate derived from Paris' equation (61) is a function of the amplitude of the stress intensity factor (\( \Delta k \)) and material fatigue constants (A and n). These parameters have unique values dependent upon the basic fracture mode as defined in fig.6.12. However, the three fracture modes can operate independently or in combination depending upon the loading configuration.

Thermal movements within the road base induce mode I cracking in the surfacing layers due to tensile stresses. This form of cracking can be described adequately by the Paris' Equation.
FIG. 6.12 FUNDAMENTAL MODES OF FRACTURE: (a) OPENING MODE 1
(b) SHEARING MODE II; (c) TEARING MODE III
Traffic loads produce a combination of mode I and mode II due to shear stresses induced in the surfacing by differential roadbase movement and due to tensile stresses induced at the base of the surfacing. The crack will therefore propagate in two modes; the opening mode and the in-plane sliding mode. For cycles of a constant wheel load the rate of crack propagation is then given in an expanded form of the Paris Equation:

\[{\frac{dc}{dN}} = A_1(\Delta k_1)^{n_1} + A_2(\Delta k_2)^{n_2}\]

where \(\Delta k_1\) and \(\Delta k_2\) are the amplitudes of the stress intensity factors for these two modes of cracking, and \(n_1\), \(n_2\) and \(A_1\), \(A_2\) are the material fatigue constants unique to mode 1 and mode 2 fracture and determined from laboratory tests which simulate the individual configurations.

Roberts and Erdogan\(^{(87)}\) give the following formula for use with variable wheel loads:

\[{\frac{dc}{dN}} = A_1(1 + \beta)^2(\Delta k)^{n_1}\]

for stable crack growth where

\[\beta = \frac{k_{\text{max}} + k_{\text{min}}}{2\Delta k}\]

\(k_{\text{max}}\) and \(k_{\text{min}}\) are the maximum and minimum values of stress intensity factor during the passage of a wheel load and \(\Delta k = k_{\text{max}} - k_{\text{min}}\)

6.7 THE PREDICTION MODEL

6.7.1 Introduction
The tensile fatigue prediction model, defined in fig 6.13, calculates the stress induced into the surfacing layers by daily cycles of roadbase movement. The stress, considered in terms of a stress intensity factor, is related to the resistance of the bituminous surfacing to crack growth, considered in terms its material fatigue constants. This relationship allows an estimation of the fatigue life of the surfacing material. The fatigue life is defined as the number of stress cycles required to cause a flaw in the base of the surfacing layer to propagate to the surface.

6.7.2 Roadbase Movements
The roadbase movements are defined in terms of the opening width or
FIG. 6.13 FLOW CHART DEPICTING METHOD OF TENSILE FATIGUE MODEL
amplitude \( (u) \) between the ends of adjacent roadbase slabs. This width is dependent upon the temperature range within the roadbase, the coefficient of thermal movement of the roadbase material, length of slab and the restraint offered by the underlying sub-base. The influence of these parameters on the crack opening width is discussed in sections 6.8.1 to 6.8.5.

6.7.3 Stress Intensity Factors
The stress, induced in the surfacing material by roadbase movements, is related to the amplitude of the cyclic stress intensity factor, \( k_r \), which characterises the magnitude of the crack tip stress field under defined conditions.

The magnitude of the stress intensity factor (\( k_r \)) is dependent upon:

i) the unit stress intensity factor, \( k_0 \), (where \( k_0 = \Delta k \) for \( k_{\text{min}} = 0 \))

ii) the crack length within the surfacing layer

iii) the stiffness of the surfacing layer

iv) the crack opening width

The significance of (iii) and (iv) are discussed in sections 6.9 and 6.8.1 respectively and the derivation of the stress intensity factor by finite element techniques is described in section 6.10.

6.7.4 Material Fatigue Constants
Using linear elastic fracture mechanics, the restraint to crack propagation of a material can be evaluated in terms of its fatigue constants, \( A \) and \( n \). Direct simulation of crack mechanisms in the laboratory allows the constants to be determined and applied directly to similar material within the pavement. The procedure used to define these constants from the results of laboratory testing is described in section 6.11.

6.7.5 Fatigue Life
Integration of Paris' Law (equation 4.1) over limits defined as the thickness of each layer of bituminous surfacing, provides an expression for the fatigue life, \( N_f \):

\[
N_f = \frac{\int_{c_1}^{c_2} dc}{A_1 k_r^{D_1} j_c} + \frac{\int_{c_1}^{c_2} dc}{A_2 k_r^{D_2} j_c} \quad \text{Eq. (6.6)}
\]
where suffixes 1 and 2 relate to the basecourse and wearing course, and c is the layer thickness. The pavement surfacing layer/roadbase interface is the lower limit, o.

Using Equation 6.6, a value of fatigue life may be evaluated for the total depth of surfacing. As the parameters A and k are temperature dependent and related to the mean monthly pavement temperature the fatigue life derived is a multiple of individual months. The equivalent annual fatigue life may be calculated by using Miner's Law to accumulate the damage within the surfacing which occurs in each month of the year and is given by Equation 6.2.

6.7.6 Results
The results from the model, presented in section 6.12, are based on the bituminous mixes described in section 6.4. A numerical example incorporating these results is given in Appendix 3.

6.8 STRESS INDUCED THROUGH ROADBASE MOVEMENTS

6.8.1 Crack Opening Widths
Cracks in a cement bound roadbase will tend to become wider due to shrinkage and will fluctuate in width due to temperature change. The width of cracks between the adjoining roadbase slabs may be calculated assuming linear elastic thermal movement of the lean concrete partially restrained by sub-base friction so that

\[ u = C' * L * AT - SR \]  

Eqn.(6.7)

where \( u \) = crack opening width
\( C' \) = coefficient of thermal movement of the roadbase material
\( L \) = roadbase slab length
\( AT \) = temperature range
\( SR \) = term relating to sub-base restraint

The crack opening widths derived for use with the tensile fatigue model are given in Table 6.2. They incorporate the data relating to pavement temperature, the coefficient of thermal movement of lean concrete, roadbase slab length and sub-base restraint described in sections 6.8.2 to 6.8.5.
TABLE 6.2

DAILY CYCLIC CRACK OPENING MOVEMENTS IN THE ROADBASE, CORRECTED FOR
SUB-BASE FRICTION RESTRAINT EFFECTS

The values of cyclic crack opening (mm) are for lean concrete with thermal coefficient, $C' = 10^{-5}/^\circ C$; for other values of $C'$ the cyclic crack opening will be proportionally greater.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Slab Length (m)</th>
<th>JAN</th>
<th>FEB</th>
<th>MAR</th>
<th>APR</th>
<th>MAY</th>
<th>JUN</th>
<th>JUL</th>
<th>AUG</th>
<th>SEP</th>
<th>OCT</th>
<th>NOV</th>
<th>DEC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td>.17</td>
<td>.27</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.52</td>
<td>.57</td>
<td>.48</td>
<td>.40</td>
<td>.34</td>
<td>.25</td>
<td>.18</td>
<td>.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>.22</td>
<td>.33</td>
<td>.53</td>
<td>.87</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>.91</td>
<td>.78</td>
<td>.64</td>
<td>.48</td>
<td>.34</td>
<td>.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>.32</td>
<td>.48</td>
<td>.78</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1.45</td>
<td>1.59</td>
<td>1.31</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>.93</td>
<td>.69</td>
<td>.50</td>
<td>.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>.42</td>
<td>.63</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.63</td>
<td>1.87</td>
<td>2.07</td>
<td>1.71</td>
<td>1.47</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>.90</td>
<td>.65</td>
<td>.47</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Slab Length (m)</th>
<th>JAN</th>
<th>FEB</th>
<th>MAR</th>
<th>APR</th>
<th>MAY</th>
<th>JUN</th>
<th>JUL</th>
<th>AUG</th>
<th>SEP</th>
<th>OCT</th>
<th>NOV</th>
<th>DEC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>.08</td>
<td>.12</td>
<td>.22</td>
<td>.34</td>
<td>.38</td>
<td>.41</td>
<td>.37</td>
<td>.31</td>
<td>.27</td>
<td>.19</td>
<td>.14</td>
<td>.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>.15</td>
<td>.24</td>
<td>.43</td>
<td>.65</td>
<td>.72</td>
<td>.79</td>
<td>.70</td>
<td>.60</td>
<td>.50</td>
<td>.37</td>
<td>.26</td>
<td>.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>.22</td>
<td>.34</td>
<td>.64</td>
<td>.96</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>.86</td>
<td>.72</td>
<td>.54</td>
<td>.39</td>
<td>.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>.29</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.82</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.31</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>.95</td>
<td>.70</td>
<td>.50</td>
<td>.32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Slab Length (m)</th>
<th>JAN</th>
<th>FEB</th>
<th>MAR</th>
<th>APR</th>
<th>MAY</th>
<th>JUN</th>
<th>JUL</th>
<th>AUG</th>
<th>SEP</th>
<th>OCT</th>
<th>NOV</th>
<th>DEC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>.05</td>
<td>.08</td>
<td>.16</td>
<td>.24</td>
<td>.28</td>
<td>.27</td>
<td>.27</td>
<td>.23</td>
<td>.20</td>
<td>.14</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td>.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>.10</td>
<td>.16</td>
<td>.31</td>
<td>.47</td>
<td>.53</td>
<td>.51</td>
<td>.51</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.37</td>
<td>.27</td>
<td>.20</td>
<td>.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>.14</td>
<td>.23</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.69</td>
<td>.77</td>
<td>.75</td>
<td>.73</td>
<td>.65</td>
<td>.53</td>
<td>.39</td>
<td>.30</td>
<td>.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>.18</td>
<td>.30</td>
<td>.58</td>
<td>.88</td>
<td>.99</td>
<td>.98</td>
<td>.95</td>
<td>.85</td>
<td>.70</td>
<td>.51</td>
<td>.39</td>
<td>.24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.8.2 Temperature Profiles within Composite Pavements under U.K. Conditions

The results from a previous investigation by Brooker (69) which determined the temperature profiles within composite pavements have been adopted for use with this study. Although previously documented (89), a summary is given of the objectives and the method used to derive the resultant data (tables 6.3 and 6.4).

The aims of Brooker’s investigation included development of procedures to estimate:

1) the mean monthly temperature at varying depths within the structure of the pavement and therefore provide the data required to calculate the surfacing mix stiffness.

2) the daily variation in temperature within the roadbase, for each month of the year, to enable the corresponding crack opening width between adjoining roadbase slabs to be calculated.

Initially a temperature model was formed for composite pavements from limited T.R.R.L. survey data (69). Air temperature and pavement temperature at various depths were recorded at two sites of similar climatic conditions; one comprising a concrete and the other a bituminous pavement. The data was logged at two hourly intervals for one month in each season during a particular year; 1969. This information was initially extended by extrapolation to cover all twelve months of the year; fig.6.14.

The temperature model is based on characteristic hourly temperature profiles for each month of the year produced by combining the daily cycles of pavement temperature from both sites, in terms of their isochrome distribution, i.e. temperature profile at defined times of the day. The distributions were crudely fitted together, the profiles from the bituminous pavement provided the surfacing data and those from the concrete pavement related to the roadbase of the composite pavement.

To enable an accurate fit to be made a heat balance equation was formed to relate the heat gain of both pavement types through surface absorption to the convection loss effects. This analysis provided an estimated daily temperature profile for composite pavements related to specified months of the year.
### Table 6.3

**MONTHLY MEAN AND EQUIVALENT VALUES FOR THE DAILY TEMPERATURE RANGE IN THE SURFACING FOR DETERMINATION OF BITUMEN STIFFNESS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONTH</th>
<th>JAN</th>
<th>FEB</th>
<th>MAR</th>
<th>APR</th>
<th>MAY</th>
<th>JUN</th>
<th>JUL</th>
<th>AUG</th>
<th>SEPT</th>
<th>OCT</th>
<th>NOV</th>
<th>DEC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURFACING THICKNESS</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>21.7</td>
<td>22.8</td>
<td>20.3</td>
<td>16.3</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>6.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(mm)</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>11.7</td>
<td>16.7</td>
<td>22.4</td>
<td>23.4</td>
<td>20.6</td>
<td>16.6</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>7.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>17.1</td>
<td>22.9</td>
<td>23.7</td>
<td>20.7</td>
<td>16.7</td>
<td>10.6</td>
<td>7.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EQUIVALENT MEAN CONSTANT TEMPERATURE FOR A SINUSOIDAL CYCLE (°C)**

| SURFACING THICKNESS | 100 | 7.0 | 6.7  | 8.0  | 10.5 | 15.1 | 19.7 | 20.3 | 19.5 | 16.9 | 12.7 | 8.5 | 7.9 |
| (mm)    | 150 | 7.5 | 7.1  | 8.5  | 11.0 | 15.7 | 20.4 | 20.9 | 19.8 | 17.1 | 13.1 | 8.9 | 8.3 |
|         | 200 | 7.8 | 7.4  | 8.8  | 11.4 | 16.1 | 20.9 | 21.2 | 19.9 | 17.2 | 13.3 | 9.1 | 8.6 |

### Table 6.4

**MONTHLY MEAN AND EQUIVALENT VALUES FOR DAILY TEMPERATURES AT THE TOP OF THE ROADBASE FOR CALCULATION OF DAILY CRACK OPENING MOVEMENTS (°C)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONTH</th>
<th>JAN</th>
<th>FEB</th>
<th>MAR</th>
<th>APR</th>
<th>MAY</th>
<th>JUN</th>
<th>JUL</th>
<th>AUG</th>
<th>SEPT</th>
<th>OCT</th>
<th>NOV</th>
<th>DEC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURFACING THICKNESS</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>12.7</td>
<td>10.8</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(mm)</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>2.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TEMPERATURE RANGE FOR CALCULATION OF CRACK OPENING MOVEMENTS (°C)**

| SURFACING THICKNESS | 100 | 2.2 | 3.3  | 5.2  | 8.3  | 9.7  | 10.6 | 8.7  | 7.5  | 6.3  | 4.6  | 3.4 | 2.3 |
| (mm)    | 150 | 1.4 | 2.3  | 4.2  | 6.3  | 7.0  | 7.6  | 6.8  | 5.8  | 4.9  | 3.5  | 2.6 | 1.6 |
|         | 200 | 1.0 | 1.5  | 3.0  | 4.6  | 5.4  | 5.4  | 5.3  | 4.3  | 3.6  | 2.6  | 2.0 | 1.2 |
FIG. 6.14 BI-HOURLY TEMPERATURE/DEPTH PROFILES FOR BITUMINOUS, CONCRETE AND COMPOSITE PAVEMENTS FOR JANUARY, APRIL, JULY, AND OCTOBER
A subsequent relationship between pavement and air temperature allowed the model to be extended, in such a way that it may be applied to any site in the U.K.

Both the mean daily temperatures and the temperature ranges calculated from the model required modification before they could be used to calculate the surfacing stiffnesses and roadbase crack opening widths.

The mean temperatures had to be adjusted to allow for the difference between the mean of the irregular cycles of pavement temperature and the mean of sinusoidal cycles used with laboratory modelling of tensile fatigue cracking. A procedure was established whereby the 24 hour temperature cycle for each month of the year was analysed in terms of the relaxation modulus of the surfacing material corresponding to the temperature at hourly time intervals. The stress level at the peak temperature value of the actual temperature range was used to determine an equivalent sinusoidal cycle. The mean temperature was taken as the mean of this sinusoidal cycle.

Equivalent sinusoidal temperature cycles at the top of the roadbase were also required for the calculation of crack opening amplitude. Cycles of pavement temperature calculated by the model were plotted and superimposed by 'best fit' sine curves. These curves were further modified to correct for the disproportionate damaging effect caused by occasional extremes of temperature. Crack growth rate has been shown to be proportional to the sixth power of crack opening (90) for a linear increase in daily temperature range. The above average daily temperature ranges in each month were tabulated and the crack opening amplitudes increased accordingly.

The modified values of both daily mean and range of temperature calculated from the model are given in tables 6.3 and 6.4. The values given in these tables also illustrate the insulation given to the roadbase by increasing the thickness of bituminous surfacing material.

-106-
6.8.3 Coefficient of Thermal Expansion and Contraction of Lean Concrete

The magnitude of the coefficient of thermal expansion and contraction of concrete depends upon:—

(i) the cement content of the mix and its coefficient of thermal expansion and contraction,
(ii) the aggregate content of the mix and its coefficient of thermal expansion and contraction and
(iii) the hygral state of the mix at the time of the temperature change.

The coefficient of thermal expansion and contraction of cement paste varies between \(11 \times 10^{-6}\) and \(20 \times 10^{-6}\) per °C and is higher than the coefficient of aggregate. Lean concretes, with a low cement content, will be influenced predominantly by aggregate type. Shacklock (91) provides a useful summary of the coefficients of linear expansion of 6:1 aggregate/cement ratio concretes made with different aggregates and this is reproduced in Table 6.5. These values demonstrate that thermal movement within a roadbase slab may be halved through the use of a limestone aggregate with a coefficient of \(7.3 \times 10^{-6}\) per °C compared with the use of aggregates with a high coefficient of thermal expansion such as gravel or quartzite.

Although information is not readily available for lean concretes the difference in coefficient values between paste and aggregate suggests that the coefficient for these concretes would be slightly reduced from those for a structural mix. This assumption is reinforced by Meyers (92) investigation into variations on sand/cement ratios for mortars given in table 6.6.

The moisture content influences the paste component of the overall concrete coefficient. When saturated paste is warmed, the moisture diffusion from gel to capillary pores at constant gel water content is partially offset by contraction as gel loses water so that the apparent coefficient is smaller (93). A similar but opposite effect occurs on cooling. The curing regime can vary the coefficient by 20%. The effect of curing on the coefficient of concretes incorporating limestone and gravel is given in table 6.7.
### TABLE 6.5

**THE INFLUENCE OF AGGREGATE TYPE ON THE COEFFICIENT OF THERMAL EXPANSION OF CONCRETE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aggregate (Geological group)</th>
<th>Coefficient of Thermal expansion (per°C x 10^-6)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chert</td>
<td>11.4-12.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quartzite</td>
<td>11.7-14.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quartz</td>
<td>9.0-13.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandstone</td>
<td>9.2-13.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marble</td>
<td>4.1-7.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siliceous limestone</td>
<td>8.1-11.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granite</td>
<td>8.1-10.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basalt</td>
<td>7.9-10.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limestone</td>
<td>4.3-10.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gravel</td>
<td>9.0-13.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 6.6

**THE INFLUENCE OF AGGREGATE/CEMENT CONTENT ON THE COEFFICIENT OF THERMAL EXPANSION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sand/cement ratio</th>
<th>Coefficient of Thermal expansion (per°C x 10^-6)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>neat cement</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:1</td>
<td>13.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:1</td>
<td>11.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:1</td>
<td>10.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lean concrete roadbases in the South-West of England predominantly contain crushed limestone aggregates. The data presented in this section indicates that lean concrete incorporating this aggregate has a mean coefficient of thermal expansion and contraction of $1 \times 10^{-5}$/°C.

### 6.8.4 Crack Spacings in Cement Bound Roadbases

#### 6.8.4.1 Introduction

Cement bound roadbases are laid without expansion joints or reinforcement, a construction method which is both continuous and economic. Cracking of the roadbase is inevitable and is produced by thermal and curing effects during the early life of the material before the tensile strength is fully developed. This cracking tends to be transverse across the full width of the carriageway.

Prolonged moist curing delays the advent of shrinkage, but the effect of curing on the magnitude of shrinkage is small. However rapid drying out does inhibit stress relief by creep and leads to more frequent cracking.

#### 6.8.4.2 Theoretical Considerations

A predictive model of crack spacing is provided by Taylor and Williams (94) and has been adopted for use with this work. The model assumes that cracking will occur in continuously laid cement bound roadbases, within the 7 days curing period. Furthermore, traffic loading will induce secondary cracking in poorly designed roadbases early in the service life of the pavement.

The following effects are considered to influence crack spacing early in the life of the roadbase;
(i) shrinkage,
(ii) heat of hydration,
(iii) temperature differentials and
(iv) restrained thermal movement.

As lean concrete contains little cement paste it is unlikely that the relationship between concrete shrinkage and reduced volume of cement gel accounts for early cracking. It is considered to be more probable that shrinkage would increase the intensity of the cracks at a later stage in the life of the roadbase.

The tensile stresses induced through the heat of hydration are likely to be dissipated through radiated and convected heat losses. Temperature differential causing warping within the slab is a significant factor although under normal ambient temperatures such warping is restrained by the self-weight of the slab. However, on the first night after laying, warping and thermal stresses combine to produce tension in the surface.

The restraint to thermal movement is also considered to be significant in producing cracking. Thermal stresses induce tensile stresses into continuously laid roadbases and, if the roadbase is substantially restrained by the underlying sub-base, the tensile stresses can accumulate and cause the lean concrete to crack.

For the condition of non-uniform sub-base restraint, which occurs in practice, the critical parameters are defined as:

i) Coefficient of thermal contraction of the lean concrete
ii) the frictional coefficient between sub-base and roadbase ($\mu$)
iii) tensile strength of the material ($f$)
iv) the unit self weight of the material ($Y$)

The resultant crack spacing ($L$) is given by

$$L = \frac{3f}{\mu6Y}$$

- Eqn.(6.8)

where $\mu6 = 3.03 \log (1 + 4000S)$

$$S = \text{crack width (mm)}$$

Crack spacings were derived using this equation in conjunction with laboratory based measurements of tensile strength on a gravel aggregate lean concrete with a cement content of 122 kg/m$^3$. The crack
spacings, given in Table 6.8, are in terms of the temperature fall of the roadbase material in the first night after laying.

A minimum crack spacing of 9.6m is predicted.

### Table 6.8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age hours/day</th>
<th>Tensile Strength MN/m&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Elastic Modulus GN/m&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Crack Spacing L(m) for stated temperature fall in °C&lt;br&gt;2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>16.3</td>
<td>12.9</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>10.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>18.4</td>
<td>31.0</td>
<td>21.1</td>
<td>21.2</td>
<td>19.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>2.31</td>
<td>30.3</td>
<td>67.7</td>
<td>56.4</td>
<td>50.6</td>
<td>47.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>1.45</td>
<td>3.41</td>
<td>34.1</td>
<td>70.6</td>
<td>62.0</td>
<td>57.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.8.4.3 Crack Spacing Surveys

With some variations the published results from field studies of fully developed reflection cracking (95) tend to confirm the predictions of the model proposed by Taylor and Williams (94).

A crack survey undertaken as part of the current study on six sites in Devon and Cornwall on pavements constructed predominantly from limestone aggregates showed crack spacings to vary by a factor of 4 from a scatter band of 5.8 to 21.8m with a mean value of 13.5m. The construction depths of the 6.2 km of carriageway surveyed were all similar with a thickness of roadbase slab between 110mm and 140mm.

A greater variation in slab lengths than those indicated in table 6.8 may be attributed to the wide range of critical material properties permitted by the relevant specifications, prevailing environmental conditions and occurrence of secondary cracking on roadbase slabs greater than the characteristic length, particularly where laid on sub-grades offering poor restraint.

6.8.5 Sub-base Restraint

Either compressive or tensile stresses are induced into the roadbase
dependent on whether temperatures increase or decrease. In both cases a partial restraint to thermally induced movement of the roadbase is provided by frictional forces between this layer and the underlying sub-base. These frictional forces, considered in terms of a restraining stress, increase linearly with roadbase displacement up to a maximum stress and thereafter remain constant for greater displacements.

Relationships presented by Sparks (96) and Stott (97) show that the type and smoothness of the foundation have a marked effect on the restraint stress. On the basis of his test results, Sparks suggested that the restraint stress increased linearly to 6 kN/m² at a longitudinal displacement of 1.4mm and thereafter remained constant for all sub-base types. However, Stott proposed a linear relationship increasing from zero to 1.7 kN/m² at 7mm displacement for the crushed limestone sub-base material used predominantly in the South West of England. Both sets of results indicate that the restraint must be considered as varying with the width of crack opening (displacement) and hence with the length of slab. Thermal movements predicted through elastic analysis must therefore be reduced by a factor related to slab length and frictional restraint.

The method adopted to calculate this factor was originally developed in 'Concrete Roads' (96). The restraint to roadbase movement at a point x in a slab of length (l) is integrated within the limits of 0 to l/2 to provide an expression for the slab end. The crack opening width is the product of two slabs and therefore the expression must be doubled to take account of both adjacent slab ends.

\[ \Delta c = 2 \left( \frac{Q}{Eh} \right) \left( \frac{l^2}{12} \right) \]  - Eq.(6.9)

where
- \( \Delta c \) = reduction in roadbase movement at the slab end in metres
- \( Q \) = frictional restraint stress per unit area of foundation
- \( E \) = Elastic Modulus of lean concrete
- \( h \) = roadbase thickness
- \( l \) = roadbase slab length

Adopting the relationships between \( Q \) and roadbase displacement proposed by Stott and Sparks, fig.6.15 shows the correction in millimetres for a range of roadbase slab lengths and crack opening widths.
The following assumptions are made:
(i) roadbase thickness = 150mm,
(ii) elastic modulus of lean concrete = 34.16 \times 10^9 \text{ N/m}^2.

As the restraint stresses proposed by Stott represent the worst case they are used to correct the crack opening widths adopted by the tensile fatigue model and presented in Table 6.2.

---

**REDUCTION IN CRACK OPENING WIDTHS BASED ON THE ANALYSIS OF SUB-BASE RERAINT FROM THE RESULTS OF SPARKS**

---

**REDUCTION IN CRACK OPENING WIDTHS BASED ON THE ANALYSIS OF SUB-BASE RERAINT FROM THE RESULTS OF STOTT**

---

*FIG. 6.15 EFFECT OF SUB-BASE RERAINT ON ROADBASE MOVEMENT*
6.9 MIX STIFFNESS OF BITUMINOUS SURFACINGS RELEVANT TO TENSILE FATIGUE

6.9.1 Introduction
The magnitude of the stress intensity factor required for the application of the Paris Equation is dependent upon the stiffness of each individual layer of bituminous surfacing and the stiffness ratio between them. Therefore, a method of measuring the response of asphaltic material in terms of its loading time and temperature was required that was both easy to perform and would provide consistent results.

A combination of simple experimental procedures, supplemented for high bitumen stiffnesses by the use of published data, provides a system for the measurement of mix stiffness \( S_m \) under cyclic loading conditions exerted by:

(i) thermally induced stresses \( S_b \) less than \( 1 \times 10^5 \text{N/m}^2 \) and
(ii) traffic loading \( S_b \) greater than \( 1 \times 10^5 \text{N/m}^2 \)

6.9.2 Calculation of Creep Stiffness
Deterioration of bituminous surfacings due to the mechanism of horizontal crack opening occurs during the tensile phase of the displacement cycle. Thus the tensile rather than compressive creep modulus is relevant.

A simple creep test procedure has been developed. 100 x 100 x 40mm blocks of test material are bonded to rectangular steel platens with epoxy resin and mounted horizontally in series on a greased slide way \((95); (\text{plate} \ 6)\). The end platens are designed so that one may be secured while the other is fitted with an eye bolt through which the samples may be loaded by the application of weights via a steel strop. A direct tensile stress of \( 7.3 \times 10^3 \text{N/m}^2 \) was found to be the optimum stress level to allow manual recording of results and is applied by attaching a 30kg mass to the strop. This loading method allows manual readings of the tensile displacements to be taken at set time intervals from a dial gauge mounted across the samples. The stress/strain relationship derived allows the tensile creep stiffness to be calculated for each time interval and to be plotted against the corresponding values of bitumen stiffness derived from Van der Poels nomograph \((13)\). The values of bitumen softening point and penetration index necessary for use with the nomograph are either derived from tests \((10,11)\) on binders recovered from the specimens,
TEST CONFIGURATION WITH DIAL GAUGES TO MONITOR STRAIN

PLATE 6 TENSILE CREEP TEST
or determined from an empirical relationship for recovered properties which estimates hardening of the binder during the mixing process; Eqns 2.5 and 2.6. A program, C.R.P.100, written in 'basic' and listed in Appendix 6 allows the test results to be plotted in a standard format. The manual data recording system limits the use of the test to bitumen stiffness \(S_b\) values within the range \(1 \times 10^{-2} \text{ N/m}^2\) to \(1 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2\) at ambient temperature. For higher values of bitumen stiffness, the mix stiffness can be calculated directly from relationships between \(S_m\), \(S_b\) and volume of compacted aggregate and binder derived by Van der Poel (13) and modified by Henkelom and Klomp (14), (see section 2.2.2).

Tensile creep tests have been carried out on each of the test samples listed in Table 6.1. The recovered bitumen properties used in conjunction with the mean monthly pavement temperatures, fig.6.3, allows the bitumen stiffness to be calculated from the nomograph(13) for a daily loading cycle. The sinusoidal loading cycle is modified to convert it into an equivalent static loading time; Eqn.2.2. A corresponding value of mix stiffness, \(S_{md}\), has been recorded from the \(S_m/S_b\) plot of each mix and is used in the derivation of its annual fatigue life, (section 6.13).

The effectiveness of the simple tensile creep test procedure can be demonstrated by comparing mix stiffnesses obtained from the test with those obtained from the more conventional method of three point bending under an applied cyclic load, fig 6.16. However, the non-uniform application of stress must be considered as a criticism of the test which is an over-simplification to provide a practical test to give comparative data only.

6.9.3 Tensile Yield Strain
The creep test described in the previous section can, by continuing the test to failure of the sample blocks, provide an indication of the yield strain of the material. The yield point is defined from the plot of mix stiffness versus bitumen stiffness, fig.6.17, as the point at which the characteristic curve diverges from that described by the yielding material. The corresponding strain value is taken from the experimental data of measured strain.

A relationship between yield strain \((Y_s)\) and the plastic zone ahead of the crack tip; provides a correction to the elastic analysis used
FIG. 6.16 COMPARISON OF STIFFNESS VALUES FOR MATERIAL TESTED BY TENSILE CREEP TEST AND 3 POINT BENDING

FIG. 6.17 DEFINITION OF TENSILE YIELD POINT (DIAGRAMMATIC ONLY)
to evaluate the crack length, described in section 6.4.3 and shown in fig.6.8. Furthermore, it gives an indication of the resistance exhibited by bituminous materials to the mechanism of tensile yield, described in section 7.

6.10 STRESS INTENSITY FACTORS

6.10.1 Introduction

An interpretation of the fracture phenomena which occur near the crack tip is provided by applying fracture mechanics theory. This approach, originally developed by Irwin (99), noted that the stresses in the vicinity of a crack tip could be expressed in the following form:

\[
\begin{align*}
\sigma_{xx} & = k \cos \phi/2 \left( 1 - \sin \phi/2 \sin 3\phi/2 \right) \\
\sigma_{yy} & = \sqrt{2r} \left( 1 + \sin \phi/2 \sin 3\phi/2 \right) \\
\tau_{xy} & = \sin \phi/2 \cos 3\phi/2
\end{align*}
\]  

- Eqn. (6.10)

where \( r, \phi \) are the cylindrical polar coordinates of a point with respect to the crack tip, \( k \) is the stress intensity factor and \( \sigma_{xx} \) and \( \sigma_{yy} \) are the normal stress and \( \tau_{xy} \) is the shear stress shown in fig.6.18.

Therefore, for a characteristic spatial distribution of stress, each case may be characterised by the stress intensity factor \( k \), which describes the mechanical environment as a whole.

The magnitude of \( k \) controls the rate of crack propagation during the condition of stable crack growth. The upper limit of this magnitude is defined by the critical stress intensity factor \( k_c \) at which unstable brittle fracture occurs. However, previous research has shown(72) that this value is not reached and crack growth remains stable within the bituminous layers.

The three possible cracking modes are depicted in fig.6.12. Their associated stress intensity factors are given the subscripts I, II and III. The subscript 'I' refers to the case where the in-plane loading is symmetric with respect to the crack plane; subscript 'II' refers to the case where the in-plane loading is skew-symmetric with respect to the crack plane, and subscript III refers to the case where the loading is anti-plane shear (shear loading in x-z and y-z...
Using The Coordinate System:

\[ \begin{align*}
    & \text{y} \\
    & \text{z} \\
    & \text{x}
\end{align*} \]

And Mode 1 Cracking

FIG. 6.18 DEFINITION OF THE PRINCIPAL STRESSES FOR DERIVATION OF THE STRESS INTENSITY FACTOR FROM EQUATION (6.12)
The loading condition associated with the mechanism of tensile fatigue is in-plane and therefore the value of the stress intensity factor is given by $k_l$. However, this value refers to static loading and requires modification for use with cyclic loading conditions. For a sinusoidal loading cycle that incorporates a tensile and compressive phase the stress intensity factor relating to the phase difference must be considered and is given by:

$$\Delta k = k_{\text{max}} - k_{\text{min}}$$

The relaxation mechanisms in bituminous materials will reduce the stress in the compressive phase to zero. Furthermore, it is assumed that crack initiation occurs in the surfacing during the initial contraction of the slabs after construction. Crack growth occurs in the tensile phase of subsequent cycles of expansion and contraction. Therefore, $\Delta k$ equals the maximum stress intensity factor $k_{\text{max}}$ which is represented by $k_0$ throughout this thesis.

6.10.2 Derivation of the Stress Intensity Factors using Finite Element Techniques

The finite element approach requires the structure to be reduced to a skeletal form consisting of individual members (elements) connected at their ends (nodes). Analysis of the skeletal form is carried out initially by considering the independent behaviour of individual elements and then by assembling the elements together so that the following three conditions are satisfied at each nodal point.

(1) equilibrium of forces
(2) compatibility of displacements
(3) laws of material behaviour

Accurate modelling of a pavement structure may be achieved by its subdivision into geometrically simple elements with the mesh refinement dictated by the proximity of the crack tip.

This modelling technique provides a method by which the stress $(\sigma)$ (Equation 6.10) adjacent to the crack tip may be defined for structures of unique geometry and loading conditions for input increments of crack length. It has been shown (100) that for isoparametric elements the most accurate results are given by displacement extrapolation to the crack tip along the radial line.
Equation 6.10 may therefore be simplified to:

\[ k = \sigma_{xx}/2\pi r \]  
- Eqn. (6.11)

where \( \sigma_{xx} \) is the stress at a distance \( r \) ahead of the crack tip as \( r \) tends to zero.

and \( k = k_{\text{max}} \) (\( k_{\text{min}} = 0 \))

Values of normal stress at nodes ahead of the crack tip are substituted into Eqn. 6.11 to provide a plot of \( k \) versus their respective distance from crack (\( r \)) enabling \( k_0 \) to be defined at the point where \( r \) tends to zero, fig. 6.19.

The accuracy attained by this method is therefore dependent upon the geometry and size of the element mesh adopted in the vicinity of the crack tip. It is necessary that the elements immediately adjacent to the crack tip be very small in proportion to the crack length with an optimum size of about 0.005c \( (10^1) \), where \( c \) is the crack length. The most efficient mesh results from a smooth progressive increase in element size radiating in all directions from the crack tip. However, beyond a distance of one crack length from the crack tip there is no limitation on element size. Furthermore, very slender elements
anywhere in the mesh produce errors in the results. These errors are negligible if the element length to width ratio is confined to a maximum of 15.

6.10.3 Description of Finite Element Model, F.E.1, used to Define the Stress Intensity Factor

The finite element package 'PAFEC'\(^{(102)}\) has been used to analyse the stresses within the surfacing layers of a pavement structure resulting from thermally induced roadbase displacements. It is a commercially available program, which provides for a range of input modules. These modules allow a wide variety of engineering problems with differing material characteristics and loading regimes to be evaluated.

Analysis of the composite pavement has been confined to a two-dimensional model and assumes that plane strain conditions prevail. This assumption is violated only near the edge of the pavement, elsewhere the bulk of the pavement material prevents Poisson contraction under applied displacements. The model, F.E.1, shown in fig.6.20 is constructed of eight noded isoparametric curvilinear quadrilateral elements and adopts the guidelines relating to mesh generation in the region of the crack tip described in the previous section. The stiffness, mesh and loading matrices are all computed by the program by transforming the curved shape into a square using an isoparametric method.

Bending and twisting effects acting on the plane of the element are ignored and materials are defined as linear elastic and isotropic. Although the use of elastic analysis is an approximation it is overcome by considering the mix stiffness, \(S_{md}\), as an elastic modulus. Furthermore, the plastic zone ahead of the crack tip is assumed to have negligible influence upon the stress intensity factor and the crack configuration is idealised with no irregularities or permanent deformation within the surfacing.

The mid-side nodes of the two eight node isometric elements which meet at the crack tip are moved from the half to the quarter positions. This element distortion increases the linearity of the relationship between \(k/\sigma_{xx}(2\pi)^{1/2}\) versus distance ahead of the crack tip and therefore adds a greater accuracy to the displacement method.
FIG. 6.20 MESH GENERATION AND CRACK OPENING
DEFLECTED SHAPE FROM FINITE ELEMENT MODEL OF THE
TENSILE FATIGUE MECHANISM
of stress intensity calculation.

The boundary conditions at the base of the structure are defined as a restraint in the \( y \) (vertical) direction but freedom of movement in \( x \) (horizontal) direction with the sides and surface given total freedom of movement and rotation. Various lengths of pavement section have been analysed to ensure that the stress field and boundary conditions remote from the crack on the final model did not influence the accuracy of the subsequent values of stress intensity factor.

Thermal movement within the roadbase is simulated by displacing each side of the crack a nominal displacement of 0.5mm. The resultant 1mm crack opening width \((u)\) induces tensile stresses within the surfacing.

The output listing phase of the program gives the principal stresses at each of the eight nodes and at a central point for each element. Each corner node occurs in the output listing of four elements. Slight variations generally occur between the estimation of stress for each of these nodes. The similarity of these values is a measure of the overall accuracy of the analysis. The averaged stresses at nodes are also listed. At nodes ahead of the crack tip these values are defined as \( \sigma_{xx} \) in equation 6.11 and are used to evaluate the stress intensity factor.

The model assumes an idealised rigid bond between the surfacing and roadbase. However, a modification has been made to allow an investigation of the reduction in stress magnitude which would result from any debonding between these two layers.

6.10.4 Modified Stress Intensity Factors in Terms of Input Strain Parameters

The stress intensity factor is a function of stress within a cracked material, as described in section 6.10.1. Therefore, for any given crack length, it may further be defined in terms of the magnitude of the crack opening width and the stiffness of the material. The elastic linearity of material assumed throughout the analysis allows stress intensity factors derived for unit conditions, fig.6.21, to be expanded to incorporate any condition of crack opening width, ratio of stiffness values between layers and pavement geometry.
The unit values are defined as:
1) crack opening width of 1mm
2) depth of surfacing of 100mm
3) surfacing stiffness of $1 \times 10^8 N/m^2$

Further runs of the finite element model allowed the stress intensity factor to be determined for various ratios between the stiffnesses of the wearing course and the basecourse, shown in fig.6.21.

As the stress intensity factor, $k_o$, is directly proportional to the crack opening width ($u$) it may be combined with the ratio of stiffness values to provide an expression for the modified stress intensity factor, $k_T$, for any specified crack opening width and stiffness value of the wearing course:

$$k_T = \frac{k_o \times u \times S_m(w)}{10^6}$$

- Eqn.(6.12)
where $k_0 =$ stress intensity factor from fig.6.19
$u =$ crack opening width
$S_{md}(w) =$ stiffness of the wearing course due to daily cyclic loading at a specified mean monthly temperature

The pavement geometry is considered in terms of the depth of surfacing through which the crack propagates. The stress intensity factor is a function of the square root of distance ahead of the crack tip given by equation 6.12 and therefore is proportional to $\sqrt{h/h_0}$, where:

$h =$ the depth of surfacing material and
$h_0 = 100\text{mm}$ (the surfacing depth used for calculating the unit stress intensity factor $k_0$).

Equation 6.12 may therefore be expanded to incorporate this term giving:--

$$k_T = \frac{k_0 \times u \times S_{md}(w)}{10^8} \sqrt{h/h_0}$$

Eqn.6.13

The analysis is limited by the assumption of a bond over the entire length of roadbase/surfacing interface. The stress intensity factor at the crack tip is reduced if debonding occurs along this interface, as strains exerted by roadbase movement on the surfacing act over a finite length rather than at a point. The greater the debonded length the greater the reduction in the value of the crack tip stress intensity factor.

This condition is illustrated in fig.6.22 with a plot of stress intensity factor versus debonded lengths of 100mm and 200mm along the roadbase/surfacing interface adjacent to vertical cracks within the surfacing.

The significance of this condition on the extent to the fatigue life of the pavement surfacing is discussed in section 6.13.
6.11 DETERMINATION OF FATIGUE CONSTANTS A AND n

6.11.1 Introduction
The material constants in Paris' Equation (1) provide a measure of the susceptibility of bituminous material to crack propagation. The influence of both constants on the fatigue life of the surfacing is illustrated in fig.6.23. This presents a graphical solution of Paris' Equation; the plot is obtained by numerical integration of the equation with a unit value of stress intensity factor k. For a constant value of \( n \) the fatigue life will increase as the value of constant A decreases. A similar increase in fatigue life exists for a constant value of A with an decreasing value of \( n \). However this applies only to a single value of mix stiffness.

The gradient and location of the parallel lines of constant \( n \) are governed by the magnitude of the stress intensity factor. However,
for conditions of constant crack opening width (u) and for a defined pavement geometry the value of k varies solely with the stiffness of the mix. For constant values of A and n the location of the lines moves to the right as the stiffness of the mix is reduced and the fatigue life increases.

Laboratory testing to determine A and n and hence produce a plot of the format shown in fig.6.23 for every mix and design situation is both complex and time consuming. An alternative and more practical approach is to evaluate the fatigue life directly either through manual calculation, numerical integration or an appropriate computer program.

6.11.2 Experimental Procedure
The crack opening simulator was used to test beams of asphaltic material and provide a plot of crack length (c) versus the number of strain cycles (N). The correction procedure described in section 6.4 is applied to the elastic analysis to allow for plastic yield ahead of the crack tip. Using an appropriate routine a polynomial function is fitted to the corrected c/N plot in the form of \[ c = A_1 N^{A_2}. \]

Differentiation of this equation gives an expression that defines the rate of crack propagation \[ \frac{dc}{dN}. \]

For each increment of crack length (c) the unit stress intensity factor \( k_0 \) has been evaluated from the output of the finite element model, described in section 6.10. These values are subsequently modified to satisfy the test conditions of crack opening width (u) and material stiffness \( S_m \).

The calculated values of \[ \frac{dc}{dN} \] are then plotted against the corresponding values of the modified stress intensity factor \( k_p \) to give the material constants A and n, fig.6.24. An example of this procedure is given in Appendix 2 for a 20mm D.B.M.

6.12 TEST RESULTS

6.12.1 Introduction
Daily fluctuations of temperature under typical U.K. conditions provide a range of bitumen stiffness from \( 1 \times 10^3 \) to \( 5 \times 10^5 \)N/m\(^2\) for binders used in conventional surfacing mixes. Therefore, the bitumen
FIG. 6.23
EXPANSION OF PARIS' EQUATION THROUGH NUMERICAL INTEGRATION

FIG. 6.24 DERIVATION OF FATIGUE CONSTANTS "A" AND "n"

\[
dc/dN = AK_r^n - \text{CRACK GROWTH LAW}
\]

LOG. STRESS INTENSITY FACTOR (K_r) N/mm^3/2
stiffness of the laboratory tests was restricted to a similar range by regulating the test frequency and temperature. However, tests undertaken with bitumen stiffness values below $1 \times 10^4 \text{N/m}^2$ failed through plastic deformation rather than cracking. The mechanism of tensile fatigue is unlikely, therefore, to operate under low stiffness conditions.

To enable a comparison to be made between test results the crack opening width ($u$) was standardised at 1.4mm. This value is typical of that generated between slabs of length 10-20m under typical U.K. temperatures.

6.12.2 The Effect of Mix Parameters on Fatigue Constants $A$ and $n$

The fatigue constants derived from the laboratory tests related to bitumen content, void content, bitumen grade, nominal aggregate size and material type are given in tables 6.9 to 6.13. To enable the effect of each parameter to be assessed each table contains all the results carried out within the specified test sequence, although this has resulted in some repetition of results. The results from these tables are presented graphically in figures 6.25 to 6.27. The influence of bitumen stiffness and bitumen content on fatigue constant $A$ is demonstrated in fig.6.25. An increase in bitumen stiffness and a reduction in bitumen content reduces the value of parameter $A$. Larger nominal aggregate size and greater compaction, shown in fig.6.26 and 6.27 respectively, also reduce the value of $A$.

The mix variations produced values of $A$ ranging from $10^{-10}$ to $10^{-1}$. An error in $A$ leads directly to a proportional error in the reflection cracking fatigue life. A high degree of accuracy is required when determining the magnitude of $A$.

Bitumen grade has been shown to have a major influence on the value of $n$ and a mean value has been derived for each grade. Although this involves a simplification, the effect of this on the calculated annual fatigue life can be shown to be negligible.

6.13 DERIVATION OF ANNUAL FATIGUE LIFE

6.13.1 Introduction

The method outlined in Section 6.7 and the data provided in sections 6.8 to 6.10 have been combined with laboratory test results (fatigue
TABLE 6.9
RESULTS FROM TESTS INVESTIGATING THE INFLUENCE OF BITUMEN CONTENT ON THE CYCLES TO FAILURE AND FATIGUE CONSTANTS

Test Sample Thickness = 100mm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample No. (Table 6.1)</th>
<th>Nominal Agg. Size (mm)</th>
<th>Material Type</th>
<th>% Bitumen</th>
<th>Bitumen Grade (Pen)</th>
<th>Void Content (%)</th>
<th>Test Conditions</th>
<th>Test Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Crack Opening Width u(\text{mm})</td>
<td>Bitumen Stiffness (N/m²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>1.4 x 10⁴</td>
<td>8 x 10⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>1.4 x 10⁴</td>
<td>1.7 x 10⁷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>1.4 x 10⁴</td>
<td>3 x 10⁷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>1.4 x 10⁴</td>
<td>8 x 10⁷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>1.4 x 10⁵</td>
<td>5 x 10⁷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>1.4 x 10⁵</td>
<td>2 x 10⁷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>1.4 x 10⁴</td>
<td>8 x 10⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>1.4 x 10⁵</td>
<td>1 x 10⁷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>1.4 x 10⁵</td>
<td>3 x 10⁷</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TABLE 6.10
RESULTS FROM TESTS INVESTIGATING THE INFLUENCE OF VOID CONTENT ON THE CYCLES TO FAILURE AND FATIGUE CONSTANTS

Test Sample Thickness = 100mm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample No. (Table 6.1)</th>
<th>Nominal Agg. Size (mm)</th>
<th>Material Type</th>
<th>% Bitumen</th>
<th>Bitumen Grade (Pen)</th>
<th>% Void Content</th>
<th>Test Conditions</th>
<th>Test Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Crack Opening Width u(mm)</td>
<td>Bitumen Stiffness (N/m²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample No. (Table 6.1)</td>
<td>Nominal Agg. Size (mm)</td>
<td>Material Type</td>
<td>% Bitumen</td>
<td>Bitumen Grade (Pen)</td>
<td>Void Content (%)</td>
<td>Test Conditions</td>
<td>Test Results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Crack Opening Width (mm)</td>
<td>Bitumen Stiffness (N/m²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>5 x 10⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 x 10⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>5 x 10⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 x 10⁶</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# TABLE 6.12
RESULTS FROM TESTS INVESTIGATING THE INFLUENCE OF NOMINAL AGGREGATE SIZE ON THE CYCLES TO FAILURE AND FATIGUE CONSTANTS

Test Sample Thickness = 100mm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample No.</th>
<th>Nominal Agg. Size (mm)</th>
<th>Material Type</th>
<th>% Bitumen</th>
<th>Bitumen Grade (Pen)</th>
<th>Void Content (%)</th>
<th>Test Conditions</th>
<th>Test Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Crack Opening Width u(mm)</td>
<td>Bitumen Stiffness (N/m(^2))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 (\times) 10(^4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 (\times) 10(^4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 (\times) 10(^4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>5 (\times) 10(^4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>5 (\times) 10(^5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 (\times) 10(^4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 (\times) 10(^4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 (\times) 10(^4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>5 (\times) 10(^5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>5 (\times) 10(^6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TABLE 6.13
RESULTS FROM TESTS INVESTIGATING THE INFLUENCE OF MATERIAL TYPE ON THE CYCLES TO FAILURE AND FATIGUE CONSTANTS

Test Sample Thickness = 100mm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample No. (Table 6.1)</th>
<th>Nominal Agg. Size (mm)</th>
<th>Material Type</th>
<th>% Bitumen</th>
<th>Bitumen Grade (Pen)</th>
<th>Void Content (%)</th>
<th>Test Conditions</th>
<th>Test Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Crack Opening Width</td>
<td>Bitumen Stiffness (N/m²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>HRA</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>HRA</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>5 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>HRA</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 x 10⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>HRA</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>5 x 10⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>HRA</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>5 x 10⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>HRA</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>5 x 10⁷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>open</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>textured</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>bitumen</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>macadam</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Estimated fatigue life
LOG. BITUMEN STIFFNESS (N/m^2)

KEY
(A) 50 PEN BIT n=7.2
(B) 100 PEN BIT n=6.6
(C) 200 PEN BIT n=4.8

KEY 2
(1): 4.2% BITUMEN CONTENT
(2): 5.2% BITUMEN CONTENT
(3): 6.2% BITUMEN CONTENT

FATIGUE CONSTANT "A"

FIG.6.25 BITUMEN STIFFNESS VERSUS FATIGUE CONSTANT "A" FOR D.B.M. MIXES (1)

AGGREGATE GRADING: 20mm BITUMEN CONTENT: AS GIVEN
VOID CONTENT: 3%
DENSE BITUMEN MACADAMS
Fig. 6.26 Bitumen Stiffness versus Fatigue Constants "A" for D.B.M. Mixes (2) Pi = 100 pen. Bitumen Content = 4.2% Void Content = 3%

Fig. 6.27 Void Content versus Fatigue Constant "A" for D.B.M. Mixes B.S.4987 Sb = 10^{-4} N/m^{2}

Fig. 6.28 Binder Grade versus Fatigue Constant "n" for D.B.M. Mixes B.S.4987
lives and fatigue constants), on the 29 bituminous mixes, specified in section 6.4, to evaluate their annual fatigue life under the tensile fatigue crack mechanism. The annual fatigue life is defined as the time, in days, for a crack to initiate at the roadbase/surfacing interface and propagate through the bituminous material to the surface of the pavement under environmental conditions typical of a U.K. annual cycle.

The annual fatigue life is derived by solving Paris' equation (Eq.4.1); an example calculation is provided in Appendix 3. The complexity of the calculations limit the number of alternative design options that may be considered manually. Therefore, a computer program (R.F.T.100) has been written which allows the annual fatigue life to be derived for a range of roadbase slab lengths and surfacing material types. Input data includes monthly pavement temperatures under U.K. conditions, stress intensity factors and laboratory derived material fatigue constants. The program allows the derivation of the annual fatigue life for a wider range of pavement conditions than those modelled within the laboratory through extrapolation of tests results.

6.13.2 Program R.F.T.100

This program has been written in 'Basic' language, to solve Paris' equation (Eqn 4.1) and provide an estimation of fatigue life (in days) due to crack propagation initiating at the base with subsequent upward crack growth to the surface; the mechanism of tensile fatigue.

The program incorporates;

(i) the values of crack opening widths given in table 6.2 for composite pavements,
(ii) the temperature data for typical U.K. temperature conditions; tables 6.3 and 6.4,
(iii) the relationships between the stress intensity factors and crack length given in figs. 6.21 and 6.22 and
(iv) the relationships between bitumen stiffness, bitumen content and void content versus fatigue constant A presented in figs. 6.25 to 6.27. Mean values of the fatigue constant n have been taken as 4.8, 6.6 and 7.2 for 200 pen, 100 pen and 50 pen bitumens respectively.

Data, input by the user, includes;

(i) the roadbase slab length,
(ii) the type of coarse aggregate used for the construction of the lean concrete roadbase,
(iii) the depth of the bituminous layer and
(iv) mix characteristics of the bituminous material.

The program evaluates the reflection cracking fatigue life of standard U.K. surfacing materials (D.B.M. and H.R.A.)\(^6,9\). Within these mix types the four predominant factors that influence the fatigue life may be varied:
1) Compaction level
2) Bitumen content
3) Bitumen grade
4) Aggregate grading

Limits have been set on each of these factors and are as given in Table 6.14.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Factor</th>
<th>Limits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compaction level</td>
<td>3% to 11%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bitumen content (D.B.M. mixes)</td>
<td>4.2%, 4.7%, 5.2%, 6.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bitumen grade (D.B.M. Mixes)</td>
<td>200 pen, 100 pen, 50 pen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(H.R.A. Mixes)</td>
<td>45 pen, 35 pen, 25 pen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nominal aggregate grading</td>
<td>40mm, 28mm, 20mm, 10mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A two layered surfacing (wearing course and base course) is assumed and any two materials or a single material of specified depth may be defined. The program is limited to the bituminous mixes tested and to their respective creep stiffness values. Additional crack opening fatigue data from appropriate tests (described in section 6.3) is required prior to the evaluation of surfacing mixes outside the limits specified in Table 6.14.

The results from the investigation into the debonding at the roadbase/surfacing interface are included in the form of options for a perfect bond or a debonded length of 100mm or 200mm either side of the crack path.

To provide a solution to Eqn.4.1 R.F.T.100 calculates:
i) the mix stiffness, $S_{md}$, and hence the modified stress intensity factor, $k_r$,

ii) the fatigue constant $A$,

for each month of the year. The fatigue constant $n$ is read from the value of bitumen grade input by the user. A value of fatigue life is derived for each month and the damage caused during each month is summed to provide the annual fatigue life. A flow chart illustrating the logic steps and options available is provided in fig. 6.29 and a listing of the program is given in Appendix 6.

6.13.3 Results

The results presented in this section are from the standard output of program R.F.T.100. This demonstrates the influence of mix and compaction variables and material classification types on the annual fatigue life of bituminous surfacing layers of composite pavements.

Assumptions made in the analysis are:

(i) the use of a limestone aggregate for the roadbase,

(ii) the use was made of limestone aggregate for all grading sizes in the bituminous test mixes. Other aggregate types may exhibit differing absorption properties which may influence the proportion of free binder, aggregate/binder bond and therefore the ultimate fatigue life. No evidence exists, however, to indicate that this would have a major effect on the results obtained,

(iii) the crack is assumed to propagate vertically as occurred in the majority of tests. An increase in fatigue life was shown to occur if the cracks propagated at an angle to vertical, due to an increase in the subsequent length of the crack path,

(iv) allowance is not made for in-service hardening of the binder other than the slight oxidization which occurs during the preparation of the beams.

The effect of hardening is investigated in a series of five tests on beams which incorporate a binder of differing oxidization levels. A method which accounts for in-service hardening, using the results from this study in conjunction with models for predicting the rate of binder hardening is included as appendix 4.

The reflection cracking annual fatigue life of bituminous surfacings incorporating a single material type is given in figs. 6.30 to 6.33 with respect to void content, bitumen grade, grading and bitumen content respectively. These are based on a D.B.M. mix incorporating
WFARING COURSE BASE COURSE
SPECIFICATION
H.R.A  D.B.M

INPUT
BINDER GRADE
45,35,25,PEN.

INPUT
BINDER GRADE
200,100,50,PEN.

INPUT
BINDER GRADE
200,100,50,PEN.

INPUT
THICKNESS OF WEARING
COURSE H.R.A. (mm)

INPUT
THICKNESS OF WEARING
COURSE D.B.M. (mm)

INPUT
THICKNESS OF BASE
COURSE D.B.M (mm)

READ
BITUMEN STIFFNESS VALUES
FOR EACH MONTH UNDER
U.K. AMBIENT TEMPERATURES

INPUT
MIX SPEC ASSUMED
RECIPE MIX 1(a)

INPUT
BITUMEN CONTENT (%)
4.2, 4.7, 5.2, 6.2

INPUT
VOID CONTENT (%)
3 TO 11

INPUT
NOMINAL AGG. GRADING
(mm) 40, 28, 20, 10

OUTPUT
FA TIGUE CONSTANTS
"A" AND "n"

INPUT
MIX STIFFNESS VALUES
FROM CREEP TESTS

INPUT
DEBOND LENGTH
AT INTERFACE

INPUT
ESTIMATED SLAB LENGTH
IN METRES

INPUT
COURSE AGG. TYPE
ROADBASE

OUTPUT
MODULAR RATIOS
BASE/WEARING COURSES

READ
STRESS INTENSITY
VALUES (Ko)

INPUT
MONTHLY FATIGUE LIVES
FOR WEARING AND BASE
COURSES (PARIS EQn.)

OUTPUT
ULTIMATE FATIGUE LIFE
USING MINERS LAW

FIG.6.29 FLOW CHART OF PROGRAM  R.F.T.100
FIG. 6.30 FATIGUE LIFE (DAYS) VERSUS AGGREGATE GRADING (mm) FOR 100mm DEPTH OF D.B.M MATERIAL OF MID GRADING (B.S. 4987) 4.2% BINDER CONTENT  3% VOID CONTENT  100 PEN. BINDER FOR GIVEN SLAB LENGTHS (m) 

FIG. 6.31 FATIGUE LIFE (DAYS) VERSUS BINDER CONTENT (%) FOR 100mm DEPTH OF 200 PEN. D.B.M. MID GRADING (B.S. 4987) 3.0% VOID CONTENT  20mm AGGREGATE GRADING FOR GIVEN SLAB LENGTHS (m)
FIG.6.32  FATIGUE LIFE (DAYS) VERSUS PENETRATION GRADE FOR 100mm DEPTH OF D.B.M MATERIAL OF MID GRADING (B.S.4987)
4.2% BINDER  3% AIR VOIDS  20mm AGGREGATE GRADING
FOR GIVEN SLAB LENGTHS (m)

FIG.6.33  FATIGUE LIFE (DAYS) VERSUS VOID CONTENT (%) FOR 100mm DEPTH OF 100 PEN. D.B.M. MID GRADING (B.S.4987)
4.2%BINDER CONTENT  28mm AGGREGATE GRADING
FOR GIVEN SLAB LENGTHS (m)
a nominal aggregate size of 20mm, 100 pen binder grade, 4.2 bitumen content and with a compaction level of 3%, on which the mix parameters and compaction level has been varied. The plots indicate an extension in annual fatigue life may be achieved through the use of larger size nominal aggregates, an increase in the binder content of the mix, the use of softer grade bitumens or an increase in compaction of the bituminous layer.

The effect of bitumen content on the fatigue life was investigated by tests on four beams of 20mm nominal sized D.B.M. material with a 200 pen binder. An eight fold increase in fatigue life was obtained by increasing the specified bitumen content from 4.2% to 6.2%. As surfacing mixes excessively rich in bitumen are susceptible to permanent deformation under the action of traffic and therefore a compromise is required. A limited increase in bitumen content from 4.2% to 4.7% did improve the fatigue life by a factor of 2 while providing a mix of superior stiffness.

The void content of the standard D.B.M. material was varied by differing the compactive effort exerted on the beams during their manufacture. Compaction of dense coated macadams carried out to the relevant specification, BS 4987, results in void contents of between 6-8%. The test results show that reducing the void content by 50 per cent doubled the fatigue life.

The results from fig.6.11 and fig.6.32 indicate that the fatigue life of the test mixes increased as the stiffness of their bituminous binders decreased. At a constant temperature, therefore, softer grades of binder will exhibit lower stiffnesses with an improved resistance to crack propagation through the mechanism of tensile fatigue.

Fig. 6.30 shows that though the nominal aggregate size of the D.B.M. mixes have only a slight influence in the fatigue life, the coarser mixes exhibit greater resistance to reflection cracking. Crack propagation was observed to occur around the aggregate and therefore, in mixes incorporating larger aggregate, this formed a longer and more irregular crack path.

Figs. 6.34 to 6.42 indicate the extension in fatigue life that may be
FIG. 6.34
MIX STIFFNESS AND FATIGUE LIFE DATA
MIX: -D.B.M BINDER PEN: -50 AGGREGATE GRADING: -20mm
VOID CONTENT: -3% BINDER CONTENT: -4.2%
**FIG. 6.35**
MIX STIFFNESS AND FATIGUE LIFE DATA
MIX: D.B.M BINDER PEN: -200 AGGREGATE GRADING: -20mm
VOID CONTENT: -3% BINDER CONTENT: -4.2%
FIG. 6.36
MIX STIFFNESS AND FATIGUE LIFE DATA
MIX: -D.B.M. BINDER PEN: -200  AGGREGATE GRADING: -20mm
VOID CONTENT: -3%  BINDER CONTENT: -4.7%
FIG. 6.37
MIX STIFFNESS AND FATIGUE LIFE DATA
MIX: -D.B.M BINDER PEN: -200 AGGREGATE GRADING: -20
VOID CONTENT: -3% BINDER CONTENT: -5.2%
MIX STIFFNESS AND FATIGUE LIFE DATA
MIX: D.B.M BINDER PEN: -200 AGGREGATE GRADING: - 20mm VOID CONTENT: -3% BINDER CONTENT: -6.2%
FIG. 6.39

MIX STIFFNESS AND FATIGUE LIFE DATA
MIX: D.B.M BINDER PEN: 100 AGGREGATE GRADING: -40mm
VOID CONTENT: -3% BINDER CONTENT: -4.2%
FIG. 6.40
MIX STIFFNESS AND FATIGUE LIFE DATA
MIX: D.B.M. BINDER PEN: 100  AGGREGATE GRADING: 40mm
VOID CONTENT: 6%  BINDER CONTENT: 4.2%
FIG.6.41 STIFFNESS AND FATIGUE LIFE DATA
MIX:-D.B.M BINDER PEN:-100 AGGREGATE GRADING:-40mm
VOID CONTENT:-8% BINDER CONTENT:-4.2%
FIG. 6.42
MIX STIFFNESS AND FATIGUE LIFE DATA
MIX: -D.B.M. BINDER PEN: -100 AGGREGATE GRADING: -40mm
VOID CONTENT: -11% BINDER CONTENT: -4.2%
Figs. 6.34 to 6.42 indicate the extension in fatigue life that may be achieved through a reduction in slab length and an increase in layer thickness. Each plot also includes the stiffness characteristics derived from tensile creep tests.

The results from the model extended to incorporate a two layered pavement surfacing is given in fig.6.43. The resultant life for a D.B.M. base course is indicated and a comparison drawn between an H.R.A. wearing course incorporating a binder of differing oxidization levels and a D.B.M. wearing course with a 50 pen binder. The D.B.M. wearing course is shown to be superior to a H.R.A. mix with a 25 and 35 pen binder, but inferior to a H.R.A. with a 45 pen binder. Therefore a H.R.A. mix is superior to a D.B.M. mix incorporating a similar grade of binder. The increased resistance to cracking of the H.R.A. is due to its higher bitumen content and a greater mix density obtained during manufacture of the material.

The influence on the annual fatigue life of a limited length of debonding at the roadbase/surfacing interface using a single thickness of the standard D.B.M. mix is shown in fig.6.44. Debonding at this interface tends to reduce the stresses induced into the surfacing layer by displacements of the roadbase slabs. The stresses act over a finite length rather than at a point as with a crack tip. Therefore, the increase in fatigue life is related to the length of the debonded zone.

Two tests were also carried out on a 20mm open textured macadam with a 50 pen binder. Although insufficient results were available to establish the fatigue life in detail, the laboratory results show the control mix of dense macadam to have a fatigue life of 2.5 times greater than that provided by the open textured mix.

To summarize, this work has predicted the magnitude and effect of:
(i) tensile fatigue cracking which can be inhibited by using mixes with softer binders, higher binder contents, better compaction and coarser aggregate gradings, by increasing the thickness of the bituminous layer or by placing a viscous layer between the roadbase and surfacing,
(ii) using poorly compacted 'dry' mixes which incorporate a hard or oxidized binder and offer a reduced resistance to crack propagation.
FIG. 6.43 FATIGUE LIVES FOR OXIDIZED H.R.A. AND D.B.M WEARING COURSES WITH 100 AND 200 PEN.D.B.M.BASECOURSES 20m SLAB LENGTH
MIX STIFFNESS (N/m²)

10⁻⁰
10⁻¹
10⁻²
10⁻³
10⁻⁴
10⁻⁵
10⁻⁶

BITUMEN STIFFNESS (N/m²)

10⁻⁰
10⁻¹
10⁻²
10⁻³
10⁻⁴
10⁻⁵
10⁻⁶

CRACK SPACING IN ROADBASE (m)

Sm ○ Sb=10⁻² = 1.2E7 N/m²
Sm ○ Sb=10⁻⁸ = 4.5E8 N/m²

DEBONDED LENGTH AT ROADBASE/SURFACING INTERFACE (l) mm

DEBOND LENGTH (l) (mm)

10⁻³
10⁻⁴
10⁻⁵
10⁻⁶

FATIGUE LIFE (DAYS)

5 10 20 40

TIME (YEARS)

FULL DEPTH FATIGUE LIFE

FIG.6.44

MIX STIFFNESS AND FATIGUE LIFE DATA DUE TO DEBONDING
MIX:-D.B.M. BINDER PEN:-100 AGGREGATE GRADING:-40mm
VOID CONTENT:-3% BINDER CONTENT:-4.2% SURFACING:-100mm
7.0 MECHANISM OF TENSILE YIELD

7.1 INTRODUCTION

The mechanism of tensile yield initiates reflection cracks at the pavement surface, normally above cracks in the underlying roadbase, which propagate downwards through the bituminous layers. This mechanism, described in section 4.3 and illustrated in fig.4.1 results from tensile strains induced in the asphalt by a combination of thermal warping of the lean concrete slab and thermal contraction, warping and long term shrinkage of the surfacing layer. The warping and contraction are associated with cold weather conditions while long term shrinkage is related to fluctuating extremes of temperature and asphalt mix and binder characteristics.

Investigation of this mechanism is based on a combination of field data (from cores and observations), laboratory testing and computer analysis. Extensive coring of several sites indicates that this mechanism is dominant in pavements incorporating substantial thicknesses of asphalt surfacing and with a roadbase crack frequency of less than 15m; a combination of conditions which would not lead to cracking from tensile fatigue.

Field observations carried out during extended periods of cold weather have shown that this mechanism can create surface cracks in excess of 5mm in width, which reduce to hairline width on subsequent moderation of weather conditions. Dramatic crack growth, both transversely across the pavement and downwards through the pavement surfacing, was observed during these periods of cold temperature.

Initial field data was provided from an investigation of the M4 motorway in Berkshire and data from subsequent investigations on other sites was used to validate conclusions drawn from the M4. The conditions under which this mechanism will occur are defined by equating tensile yield characteristics of the surfacing material, derived from laboratory tests on cored samples, to the strain levels generated in the pavement, obtained from a finite element model of the structure.
7.2 STUDY OF M4 REFLECTION CRACKING

The investigation into the mechanism of tensile yield was instigated as a result of a field survey report on the structural condition of the M4 in Berkshire\(^{(103)}\). This comprehensive study provided evidence that transverse cracking initiates at the surface and propagates downwards in composite pavements of a thickness required under the 1970 edition of RN29 for motorway loading specifications.

The evidence in support of downward propagation was drawn from extensive coring adjacent to the cracks and supported by the findings of visual survey of the pavement surface. Inspection of the cores showed that the reflection cracks formed in the surfacing vertically above cracks in the underlying lean concrete roadbase. Although in most cases, the cracks were still retained within the wearing course, examples were found to demonstrate the various phases of crack development including the 'failure' condition where the crack has propagated through the full depth of the surfacing.

This 80km length of M4 motorway built in 1970/71 provided a unique opportunity to study the mechanism of tensile yield through four sections which exhibited differing degrees of deterioration. Each of these sections represent a construction contract numbered 3 to 6. The deterioration of each contract was monitored by the local authority and the data compiled presented as the 'M4 Structural Condition Survey (1984)'\(^{(103)}\). It provides a detailed history, including field observations of crack initiation, development and spacings and also includes details of the thickness and material type of the pavement layers and traffic flows.

The facts contained within this document and considered relevant to the investigation are summarised in the next section where the results of an evaluation of the tensile characteristics of the surfacing are also presented.

7.3 VARIATIONS IN THE MATERIAL PROPERTIES OF THE M4

The surfacing of the composite pavement construction consists of a 40mm thickness of H.R.A.(8) wearing course with pre-coated chippings. Between junctions 8/9 and 15 the basecourse consists of 65mm of
DBM(s) overlying a 70mm layer of DBM upper road base. The high strength of cores taken from the dry lean road base suggest that it acts as a 'rigid slab' except for a short length on contract 6. Details of the development of transverse cracking and material properties for each contract are summarised below.

7.3.1 Contract 3
The earliest reflection cracking occurred on this section producing regular and constant crack spacings throughout the length of the contract. They are transverse across the width of the carriageways at an interval of 26m.

The wearing course appears uniformly hard and brittle with the binder exhibiting penetration values as low as 7. The lean concrete road base is constructed using a crushed limestone aggregate with core samples giving an average compressive strength of 16N/mm² (the only one of the three contracts to use limestone aggregate). This section of motorway is subjected to the lowest traffic flow of the four contracts at 2,700 cvpd.

7.3.2 Contract 4
Reflection cracking has occurred more recently on both this contract and contract 5. Although lengths of this section are heavily cracked, wide variations in crack spacing exist, with several kms virtually free from cracks. There is little variation between individual traffic lanes but the east bound carriageway is twice as badly cracked as the west bound. On the most badly cracked sections the spacing between cracks is reduced to 4.5m. The roadbase is constructed of a flint gravel dry lean concrete giving a mean cube strength of 12N/mm². Traffic levels on both contracts 4 and 5 are approximately 3000 cvpd.

7.3.3 Contract 5
Contract 5 is currently the most heavily cracked section but, as with contract 4, shows wide variations in crack spacings along the length of the contract and also across the individual lanes. An aggregate similar to that used in contract 4 was used for the roadbase giving similar compressive strengths.

7.3.4 Contract 6
This contract is virtually free from transverse cracking but prone to
rutting. The penetration value of the wearing course binder is generally high indicating a soft asphalt. The lean concrete utilizing a gravel aggregate has a low compressive strength with a mean value of 13N/mm². Daily traffic flow on this section is 3,200 cvpd.

7.4 DISCUSSION ON THE LOCAL AUTHORITY REPORT

The continuous method of construction employed when laying the lean concrete roadbase results in transverse shrinkage cracks occurring at regular intervals during curing. The heat of hydration generated during this phase suggests that the coefficient of thermal contraction (C') of the aggregate to be a major factor governing the spacing between successive cracks. The limestone aggregate used in Contract 3 exhibits a low value of C' (4 x 10⁻⁶/°C) while the flint gravel incorporated into the dry lean mix on the other contracts is characterised by values exceeding 12 x 10⁻⁶/°C. The difference in the spacing of the cracks on these contracts is related directly to their respective coefficients of thermal contraction.

The regularity of the crack spacing on contract 3 shows that propagation through the surfacing is likely to be fully developed at its present interval of 26m. The wide variation in crack spacings on contracts 4 and 5 indicate that propagation may be delayed by differences both in surfacing material characteristics and crack mechanism. Initially, crack spacing was at a frequency of 9m, but with the occurrence of secondary cracking, these sections are progressively exhibiting a crack frequency of 4.5m. The soft binder characteristics of each of the layers on contract 6 would appear to have prevented transverse crack propagation through the surfacing.

A visual survey of the pavement surfacing shows the transverse reflection cracks to initiate in any of the three lanes or even the hard shoulder, indicating a relationship with material composition of the bituminous surfacing rather than traffic levels.

The traffic levels on all four contracts are of similar magnitude at approximately 3000 cvpd. Traffic loading tends to accelerate cracking induced by a thermally controlled mechanism but if traffic stresses were a significant factor in the cracking observed then longitudinal as well as transverse cracking would be expected and the nearside lane would have the highest frequency of cracks.

-160-
Numerous instances were noted where transverse cracks appeared in the surface between the lanes but not in the wheel paths. Subsequent monitoring of these cracks by the local authority showed that, in time, crack development extended across the full width of each carriageway. The surfacing material in the traffic lanes where the crack was not fully developed were therefore at the point of yield. Cores, taken ahead of the transverse development of the crack, provided material from which yield values were derived and used to define the strain at which cracking initiated.

The void content of the wearing course material and the hardness of the binder contained in this layer has been shown to vary across the carriageway in areas where the cracking was confined to the lane lines. A typical example of the variation in compaction is given in fig.7.1 which indicates that a reduction in the void content from approximately 3% in the lane lines to 1.5% in the wheel tracks provides a significant increase in the resistance to reflection cracking.

![Diagram of Void Content and Binder Pen](image-url)
7.5 AIMS OF THE INVESTIGATION

The aims of the investigation into this form of transverse cracking were:

i) to use field data to provide an input into a finite element model of a pavement section with material characteristics and geometry similar to the M4 motorway and subjected to both moderate and severe temperature gradients.

ii) to form an understanding of this crack mechanism.

iii) to predict the conditions under which the relevant mechanisms will operate.

7.6 PAVEMENT MODELLING

7.6.1 Introduction

Cores were taken from the nearside lane of each of the four contracts under investigation. The location, individual layer thicknesses and crack frequency within the 100m length of pavement from which they were cored is given in Table 7.1. It is assumed that the cores are representative of the respective contracts.

7.6.2 Stiffness Data

Tensile creep tests were conducted on each of the bituminous layers and provided stiffness data which is given in Table 7.2 for the wearing courses.

The stiffness of all three bituminous layers of contract 3 are significantly higher than the material from the other contracts. The stiffness of the wearing course is a factor of ten greater than that found on either contracts 4 or 5 and a factor of 50 greater than that found on contract 6 at 0°C.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTRACT</th>
<th>SP(_T)(°C)</th>
<th>(S_b(N/m^2))</th>
<th>(S_m(N/m^2))</th>
<th>(S_b(N/m^2))</th>
<th>(S_m(N/m^2))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>61.2</td>
<td>(4 \times 10^5)</td>
<td>(5 \times 10^3)</td>
<td>(1.2 \times 10^7)</td>
<td>(4.3 \times 10^{10})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>57.9</td>
<td>(2.5 \times 10^5)</td>
<td>(6.4 \times 10^3)</td>
<td>(4 \times 10^6)</td>
<td>(5.9 \times 10^9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>56.2</td>
<td>(2 \times 10^5)</td>
<td>(4.6 \times 10^3)</td>
<td>(2.8 \times 10^6)</td>
<td>(3.8 \times 10^9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>47.2</td>
<td>(4 \times 10^4)</td>
<td>(1.0 \times 10^6)</td>
<td>(3.0 \times 10^5)</td>
<td>(8.0 \times 10^8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 7.1
LOCATION, PAVEMENT CONSTRUCTION DEPTHS AND CRACK SPACING DETAILS FOR CORES TAKEN FROM M4

CONTRACT 3 - MILE POST NO.102 AVERAGE TRANSVERSE CRACK SPACING = 26m
PAVEMENT CONSTRUCTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAYER</th>
<th>MATERIAL</th>
<th>THICKNESS (mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wearing Course</td>
<td>HRA</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base Course</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Roadbase</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roadbase</td>
<td>D/Lean</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Sub-Base</td>
<td>Type 1</td>
<td>Variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-Base</td>
<td>Granular</td>
<td>Variable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONTRACT 4 - MILE POST NO.81 AVERAGE TRANSVERSE CRACK SPACING = 6m
PAVEMENT CONSTRUCTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAYER</th>
<th>MATERIAL</th>
<th>THICKNESS (mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wearing Course</td>
<td>HRA</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base Course</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Roadbase</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roadbase</td>
<td>D/Lean</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Sub-Base</td>
<td>CBGM</td>
<td>Variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-Base</td>
<td>Type 2</td>
<td>Variable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONTRACT 5 - MILE POST NO.69 AVERAGE TRANSVERSE CRACK SPACING = 6m
PAVEMENT CONSTRUCTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAYER</th>
<th>MATERIAL</th>
<th>THICKNESS (mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wearing Course</td>
<td>HRA</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base Course</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Roadbase</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roadbase</td>
<td>D/Lean</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Sub-base</td>
<td>CBGM</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-Base</td>
<td>Type 2</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONTRACT 6 - MILE POST NO.45 AVERAGE TRANSVERSE CRACK SPACING = >100
PAVEMENT CONSTRUCTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAYER</th>
<th>MATERIAL</th>
<th>THICKNESS (mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wearing Course</td>
<td>HRA</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base Course</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Roadbase</td>
<td>DBM</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roadbase</td>
<td>D/Lean</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Sub-base</td>
<td>CBGM</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-Base</td>
<td>Type 2</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Strain at yield during the creep test gives an indication of a bituminous material's resistance to tensile cracking. The brittle wearing course of contract 3 yielded at 0.13% strain, contract 4 at 0.57%, contract 5 at 0.54% and contract 6 at 1.8%.

The binder softening point was determined on samples taken from all layers of each contract and, from the wearing course, the bitumen and filler contents were also determined, Table 7.3.

**TABLE 7.3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CON.</th>
<th>LAYER</th>
<th>SP&lt;sub&gt;f&lt;/sub&gt;(°C)</th>
<th>CORE REF.</th>
<th>BIT.CONT.%</th>
<th>FILLER CONT.%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>w/c</td>
<td>61.2</td>
<td>105/0WB 103/0E</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>10.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>b/c</td>
<td>53.9</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>URB</td>
<td>58.4</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>w/c</td>
<td>57.9</td>
<td>83/0E 82/0B</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>b/c</td>
<td>54.5</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>URB</td>
<td>43.7</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>w/c</td>
<td>56.2</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>8.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>b/c</td>
<td>55.3</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>7.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>URB</td>
<td>55.7</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>w/c</td>
<td>47.2</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>2.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>b/c</td>
<td>49.3</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The brittleness of the wearing course on contract 3 is due to both extreme hardening of the binder and a high filler content creating a dry mix. Susceptibility to bitumen hardening during use is associated with more open textured DBM mixes\(^{(9)}\) rather than dense asphalts and therefore extensive oxidization during mixing seems the most likely cause.

7.6.3 Calculation of Coefficients of Thermal Contraction of Low Penetration Asphalts

At low temperatures stiff asphalts tend to act as an elastic material rather than exhibiting visco-elastic characteristics. Consequently, thermal movements in the bituminous layers must be considered as contributing to the overall thermal movements in the road structure.

The thermal coefficient of asphalt is a function of its aggregate type, bitumen grade and void content. The effect of bitumen grade and
void content has been quantified for standard HRA(α). It has been assumed that different aggregate types may be accounted for by considering their individual thermal coefficients as a ratio of the standard aggregate used.

7.6.3.1 Test Procedure
The thermal coefficient of contraction (C') was measured on beams of 20mm nominal sized HRA wearing course(β). The aggregate grading is given in Appendix 5. Seven grades of binder were used ranging from 200 PEN to 17 PEN. These beams were mould compacted under the action of a vibrating hammer and cut to a size of 100 x 100 x 400mm. In addition to the laboratory produced material, beams cut from each of the surfacing layers of contract 3 (M4) were also included within this investigation. The test rig used to measure contraction is shown in fig.7.2 and consists of a 500mm length of Mild Steel channel section with upstands at either end each supporting a L.V.D.T. The bituminous sample was positioned between the transducers with their probes butted up to steel platens araldited to the end of the asphalt. The rig was calibrated to allow for thermal movement within the apparatus, thus giving a direct reading of thermal contraction of the test sample. Enclosure of the rig in a thermally controlled cabinet allowed cooling from +10°C to -10°C.

7.6.3.2 The Thermal Coefficient of Contraction of Asphalts
Asphalts incorporating a hard binder grade have a coefficient of contraction approximately 1.5 times greater than asphalts containing a soft binder; Table 7.4.

Differing void contents have a significantly greater effect; the value of C' increases as the void content decreases.

The values of coefficient obtained from a beam of bituminous material cut from contract 3 of the M4 is also given in Table 7.4 for each of the bituminous layers. The hard dense mix employed as the wearing course on this contract is shown to have a higher coefficient of contraction than the material produced in the laboratory. However the beam was not cut from an area incorporating material with an exceptionally low binder penetration value. Therefore material exhibiting even higher coefficient values will occur in isolated areas of material in this contract. A maximum value of 7 x 10^-5/°C
FIG. 7.2 TEST LAYOUT FOR THE DERIVATION OF COEFFICIENT OF THERMAL CONTRACTION OF ASPHALTIC BEAMS
and a minimum value of $2.5 \times 10^{-5}/^{\circ}C$ is assumed for the coefficient of thermal contraction of the wearing course material in the finite element model described in the next section.

**TABLE 7.4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample No.</th>
<th>Recovered softening point (SP$_r$) (°C)</th>
<th>Binder grade (Pen)</th>
<th>$C'/{^{\circ}C}$</th>
<th>Void Content (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>42.5</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>Aggregate Limestone 4.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>47.5</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>&quot; 4.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>3.13</td>
<td>&quot; 3.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>&quot; 4.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>3.11</td>
<td>&quot; 4.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>3.93</td>
<td>&quot; 4.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M4 WC</td>
<td>61.2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4.11</td>
<td>Granite 2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M4 DC</td>
<td>53.9</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2.56</td>
<td>Limestone 4.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M4 URB</td>
<td>58.4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2.13</td>
<td>&quot; 5.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 7.7 FINITE ELEMENT MODEL

#### 7.7.1 Thermal Contraction and Warping

A finite element model, F.E.2, simulates thermal contraction and slab warping of the individual pavement layers. Thermal contraction is dependent upon slab length, thermal gradient, coefficient of thermal movement and the restraint offered by shear forces acting along the interface of each layer. The model assumes that no yielding occurs along the interfaces.

Bending moments induced by a night-time or cold period thermal gradient through the pavement are greatest at the slab centres and decrease to zero at the slab centres, fig.7.3. There must, therefore, be some unrestrained warping at the slab ends. The magnitude of this warping is related to the temperature gradient and coefficient of thermal movement of each layer. However, it is independent of slab length.

Upward warping of the slab ends will occur either at night or during periods of cold weather. This is of interest as tensile strains are induced into the surfacing material and overall slab contraction reduces the vertical restraint to warping offered by interlock with adjoining slabs. The model assumes that no end restraint occurs.
The self weight of the slab will tend to restrain the warping action and therefore the density of each layer must be considered. These self weight forces are mobilized because the support reaction forces become concentrated at the slab centre. In practice, with a non-rigid foundation, there will be embedment of this portion of the slab; fig.7.3, and the full self-weight forces will not be mobilized. Previous studies at the Polytechnic undertaken by T. Brooker(78) have shown the length of embedment (B), in fig.7.3, to be 30% of the slab length for typical moduli values of sub-base and roadbase. This factor has been built into the model and the density of each layer is included with the input data.
7.7.2. Description of the Model
The model, fig.7.4, simulates half a pavement slab, 5m in length, with dimensionally similar thicknesses to the M4 and with a vertical crack through the lean concrete roadbase. It is assumed that no granular interlock exists between adjacent concrete slabs, the worst condition, as interlock would tend to inhibit warping displacements. Cracks of predefined length were input above the adjoining slabs at the top of the surfacing. The stiffness values for each of the bituminous layers were derived from respective creep tests and are given in Table 7.5 together with the material characteristics for the stress intensity factor calculations.

TABLE 7.5
RANGE OF STIFFNESS AND THERMAL COEFFICIENT VALUES DEFINED FOR INDIVIDUAL PAVEMENT LAYERS AS INPUT PARAMETERS FOR FINITE ELEMENT ANALYSIS OF CRACK MECHANISM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit stiffness N/m²</th>
<th>layer</th>
<th>coefficient of thermal contraction/°C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.5, 10 x 10⁶</td>
<td>bituminous wearing course</td>
<td>(2.3 - 7) x 10⁻⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 x 10⁶</td>
<td>bituminous base course</td>
<td>2.3 x 10⁻⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 x 10⁶</td>
<td>bituminous upper roadbase</td>
<td>2.3 x 10⁻⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 x 10⁹</td>
<td>lean concrete roadbase</td>
<td>1.0 x 10⁻⁵</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Temperature gradients through the pavement structure were subdivided into short term (daily cycles) of extreme winter temperatures and longer term conditions where low temperatures penetrate deeper into the pavement structure, fig.7.5.

Thermal values for short term were input in the form of a parabolic curve for severe and very severe conditions with gradients of 9, 15 and 20°C, through the surfacing and roadbase layers.

Strains ahead of the crack tip will be greater during sustained periods of low temperatures which are associated with more uniform thermal gradients assumed to be 4, 7 and 10°C.
4m LONGITUDINAL SECTION THROUGH COMPOSITE PAVEMENT STRUCTURE

FIG. 7.4  FINITE ELEMENT MODEL MESH ORIENTATION AND DEFORMED SHAPE.
SIMULATION OF THERMAL CONTRACTION AND SLAB WARping OF PAVEMENT STRUCTURE
7.8 DISCUSSION OF MODEL RESULTS

Predefined cracks have been input into the finite element model to investigate the most likely position for cracks to initiate under daily fluctuations of temperature. The two locations considered were at the pavement surface with downward crack propagation and at surfacing/roadbase interface with subsequent upward propagation. Figures 7.6 and 7.7 indicate the stress intensity factors determined for the surface cracking. They also define the stiffness ratios between the bituminous layers and thermal expansion coefficients.

A comparison of stress intensity factors for cracks originating at both the top and bottom of the surfacing layers is given in fig.7.8. The investigation of crack growth from the base incorporates the temperature data for the four seasons given in section 6. For the surface crack condition, an extreme winter temperature gradient of 9°C across the structural layers of the pavement has been adopted.
Fig. 7.6 Stress Intensity Factor (Ko) versus normalised crack length for crack initiation at the surface and crack propagation downwards due to slab warping and thermal contraction.

Key Case 1
- C' Asphalt Wearing Course = 7\times 10^{-5}
- C' Asphalt Base Course = 2.3\times 10^{-5}
- C' Lean Conc. Roadbase = 1\times 10^{-5}
- Sm(w)/Sm(b) = 1

Key Case 2
- C' Asphalt Wearing Course = 2.3\times 10^{-5}
- C' Asphalt Base Course = 2.3\times 10^{-5}
- C' Lean Conc. Base Course = 1\times 10^{-5}

Fig. 7.7 Stress Intensity Factor (Ko) versus crack length for crack propagation downwards. Total depth of asphalt = 170mm, Temp. Grad = 9 deg, Unit Stiffness = 1\times 10^{-8} \text{ N/m}^2.
The results illustrate that the surface crack condition is not a fatigue phenomenon as its respective stress intensity factor curve, (curve E; fig.7.8) is of lower order of magnitude than that pertaining to base cracking; curves A to D.

Yielding of the surfacing material has been considered to account for field observations of cracks restricted to the upper bituminous layer with no cracking in the base course or bituminous upper roadbase. If the strains induced in the surface under the combined action of warping and contraction are greater than the restraint exhibited by this layer, the material will yield. Therefore, the strains at the surface above a crack in the lean concrete roadbase have been recorded from the finite element model for a range of pavement temperature gradients; fig.7.9. The temperature gradients have been categorised into short term and long term; fig.7.5.

A comparison has been drawn between the strain values derived from the model and the values derived from the creep tests on wearing course material from each of the M4 construction contracts. The yield point, from the creep tests, has been defined from the plot of mix
Horizontal strain at initiated surface transverse crack (\%)

SLAB LENGTH: 5 m

Yield strain values for wearing course material (given in terms of contract numbers) from M4 motorway

Parabolic temperature gradients

(A) Long term severe cold conditions

(B) Short term severe cold conditions

Temperature gradients through pavement layers (DEG. C)
stiffness against loading time as the change in gradient between the
curve described by the unyielded and yielded material and the yield
strain recorded from the experimental results.

The creep test results, fig.7.10, showed the tensile yield strain of
the wearing course material on contract 3 to be less than 0.13%, on
contract 4 and 5 to be approximately 0.5%, and on contract 6 1.8%.
For extended periods of cold weather through the pavement a 9°C
temperature gradient will exceed the yield strain of contract 3 and a
14.5°C gradient is greater than the restraint shown by the wearing
course material of contracts 4 and 5; fig.7.9. The equivalent short
term low temperature differences, also given in fig.7.9 show that the
yield strains may be exceeded by a 11.5°C and 19.5°C gradient for the
respective contracts.

These results therefore indicate that the tensile yield mechanism
will induce surface cracking under temperature gradients which can
occur under U.K. climatic conditions.

The concept of using yield strain values measured at 20°C to relate
to yield strains at all temperatures and loading is over simplistic
due to non uniform thermal and stress susceptibility of the binder.
However, the concept has been partially validated through a creep
test carried out at 0°C which showed little variation in yield strain
with a control test carried out at 20°C; fig.7.11.

Tensile creep tests therefore provide a standardized method by which
the tensile resistance to cracking of an asphaltic mix may be
derived. This relationship is further verified through additional
data presented in Section 7.10.

The incidence of reflection cracking under the mechanism of tensile
yield may be related to long term effects requiring a number of
winters prior to crack initiation or a single intensely cold winter
period or a combination of both.

Observations from the M4 indicate that crack initiation is a
combination of both effects as new cracks appear every year.
However, the number of new cracks to appear in any specific year is
not detailed and therefore the influence of an individual winter
FIG. 7.10 TENSILE CREEP TEST RESULTS FROM M4 MOTORWAY (BERKSHIRE) SHEET 1
FIG. 7.11 VERIFICATION OF YIELD STRAIN CONCEPT AT LOW TEMPERATURES
CREEP TEST RESULTS ON CORES M3/1 PAVEMENT STATE: - WELL DEVELOPED REFLECTION CRACK PATTERN
cannot be ascertained.

The probability of cracking occurring in any given year after construction of the pavement for a defined value of winter temperature is also influenced by the change in the wearing course yield strain characteristics.

A further investigation is therefore required to enable the incidence of surface reflection cracking to be accurately predicted. This would entail the collection of crack initiation, pavement temperature and yield strain data from a number of pavements through their service lives.

7.9 COMPARISON OF FIELD OBSERVATIONS WITH MODEL RESULTS

Cracking was confined to the wearing course in several of the cores taken from the M4. The results from the model would account for this as crack propagation would be inhibited at the interface between wearing course and base course through:
1) Higher yield strain values exhibited by the base course materials
2) Reduction of strain with pavement depth
3) Increased pavement temperature with depth causing a decrease in binder stiffness.

The finite element model produced horizontal crack opening widths at the surface, fig. 7.12, of less than 1mm for the extreme case with a pavement temperature gradient of 15°C and a wearing course coefficient of contraction (C') of 7 x 10^{-5}/°C, a magnitude of 5 times smaller than recorded field observations from the M4. The plot shows that a coefficient of thermal contraction of 3.5 x 10^{-4}/°C would be required for the bituminous material to produce crack openings of 5mm width which is unrealistically high.

Two further factors may however be considered to account for surface crack opening widths of this magnitude.

Firstly, the possibility of a creep effect within the asphalt which occurs during long periods of cold weather giving the surfacing a higher long term coefficient of thermal contraction.
Secondly, debris being forced into the crack preventing even limited expansion during the slight increase in the day time temperatures but flow mechanisms within the asphalt allowing it to contract further during the night time fall in temperature. With a moderation in weather and a rise in temperature, the surfacing material adopts more visco-elastic characteristics and its flow mechanisms allow the crack to close.

Simulation of vehicular loading was not undertaken by the finite element model but the 'rocking' of slabs by traffic induces a shearing stress in the surfacing material at the slab ends and therefore its influence must be considered.

The magnitude of the vertical warping displacements at the slab ends for extreme winter temperature conditions as shown in fig. 7.12 were 0.08mm. Previous studies have shown that differential vertical displacements between the slab ends greater than 0.5mm are required.
for traffic loading to be a significant factor in reflection crack propagation. However, the surfacing material is more brittle at low temperatures and therefore smaller movements will be required to produce similar surfacing deterioration.

7.10 VALIDATION OF YIELD STRAIN CONCEPT

7.10.1 Introduction
The investigation has included further tensile creep tests on cored sample blocks from 4 sites. The sites include the M4 Motorway (Berkshire), A38 (Litchfield By-Pass), Redhouse Road (Northampton) and the M3 Motorway (Hampshire). The cored sections of pavement have been selected to provide diverse material data and comparisons are drawn between the yield properties of materials extracted from areas exhibiting long term cracking, recently developed cracking and those free from this form of pavement deterioration. This is achieved by relating the test results to the frequency and distribution of cracks at the surface adjacent to individual cores.

The constructional thickness of the four pavements were similar consisting of 180-200mm of lean concrete roadbase overlaid by 175mm of bituminous surfacing.

The yield strain results from the wearing courses of these pavements are given in Figs.7.13 to 7.16 and the associated crack distributions are described in the following sections. The presentation of the creep test results in these figures is similar to the format described in section 7.8.

7.10.2 Further Investigation of Crack Development/Strain Relationships

7.10.2.1 M4 (Berkshire)
Three further tests have been conducted on material cored from Contract 4 at locations 88/8, 75/9 and 89/3. Each location exhibited a different crack frequency. The yield strain results are given in Table 7.7 and the recovered binder properties and crack spacing are presented for these cores only in Table 7.6.

The results demonstrate that the greatest crack frequency occurs on
FIG. 7.13 TENSILE CREEP TEST RESULTS FROM M4 MOTORWAY (BERKSHIRE) SHEET 2
FIG. 7.14 TENSILE CREEP TEST RESULTS FROM A38 (LITCHFIELD BY-PASS)
FIG. 7.15 TENSILE CREEP TEST RESULTS FROM REDHOUSE ROAD (NORTHAMPTON)
FIG. 7.16 TENSILE CREEP TEST RESULTS FROM M3 MOTORWAY (HAMPShIRE)
sections with the lowest binder penetration and lowest yield strain values. For example, the kilometre adjacent to marker post 88/8 is relatively free of transverse cracking which is reflected by its yield strain value of 0.96%. In the absence of a detailed crack survey at the cored sites, and the resultant yield strains cannot be associated directly with the location of individual cracks.

7.10.2.2 A38 (Litchfield ByPass)
The existence of a characteristic crack spacing is confused by the general deterioration of the pavement. The crack survey indicates an original crack spacing of 10 to 12m which has been halved and quartered by secondary cracking.

The material from three cores were tested, numbers 1, 2 and 8. Cores 1 and 2 were taken from the off-side wheel path of the slow lane, a section where cracking is evident in the nearside wheel path but has not occurred across the full carriageway width. Therefore, the surface cracks are an indication of cracks within the underlying lean concrete but the wearing course material directly adjacent to the cored area has yet to yield.

The yield strain values of 0.72% and 0.78% exhibited by core 1 and 0.69% by core 2 are consistent with the M4 results indicating that full width reflection cracking will occur but that cracking has been delayed by the level of yield strain recorded.

Core number 8 was taken in an area which the crack survey indicates a trace of a crack and therefore at the point of yield. The yield strain value was 0.51%.

7.10.2.3 M3 Motorway (Hampshire)
A section of the M3 in Hampshire constructed in the early 1970's between chainages 68.5 and 68.6 is extensively cracked in the hard shoulder and lanes 2 and 3 but is free from cracking in lane 1. No major maintenance or overlaying has been carried out so therefore the surfacing material is all of a similar age.

Material from the uncracked lane, cores M3/4 and M3/6, exhibited high yield strains of 1.1% and 1.34% respectively and therefore consistent with the results derived from other uncracked pavements. Further
### TABLE 7.6
CRACK SPACING AND MIX DETAILS OF THE THREE LOCATIONS CORED ON THE M4 MOTORWAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marker post</th>
<th>Week No. of Construction</th>
<th>Cracks /km (no)</th>
<th>Binder pen. (pen)</th>
<th>Binder Soft.pt (deg.c)</th>
<th>Binder Content (%)</th>
<th>Filler Content (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>75/9</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>9.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89/3</td>
<td>69/70</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>11.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88/8</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>10.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(after A. Burt)

### TABLE 7.7
YIELD STAIN VALUES OF WEARING COURSE MATERIAL FROM THE FOUR TEST SITES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROAD</th>
<th>CORE</th>
<th>YIELD STRAIN (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Redhouse Road (Northampton)</td>
<td>R2</td>
<td>0.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R4</td>
<td>0.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R5</td>
<td>0.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R5</td>
<td>0.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A38 (Litchfield Bypass)</td>
<td>A38/1</td>
<td>0.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A38/1</td>
<td>0.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A38/2</td>
<td>0.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A38/3</td>
<td>0.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M4 (Berkshire)</td>
<td>89/3</td>
<td>0.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>88/8</td>
<td>0.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>75/9</td>
<td>0.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M4/C3</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M4/C4</td>
<td>0.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M4/C5</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M4/C6</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M3 (Hampshire)</td>
<td>M3/4</td>
<td>1.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M3/6</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
tests on cores from cracked areas will be carried out under a second phase of this test programme.

7.10.2.4 Redhouse Road (Northampton)

Inspection of the crack survey suggests a primary crack frequency of 8 to 9m although it is not fully developed along the entire length of the surveyed section. Evidence also exists as to occasional secondary cracking at half this frequency.

R2, illustrated in Plate 7, has been cored between a crack which is visible in the wheel path of the slow lane and middle of lane 2. It may be assumed that further hardening of the binder is required prior to full width transverse cracking. This assumption is consistent with its yield strain value of 0.65%.

Cores R4 and R5 have been taken at similar locations and little variation is shown in their yield strain values (0.59% to 0.64%).
UNCRACKED CORED SECTION

FULL DEPTH CRACKING OF LEAN CONCRETE ROADBASE BUT CRACKING IN THE SURFACING LIMITED TO THE WEARING COURSE

PLATE 7 CORE ON CRACKED SECTION OF THE REDHOUSE ROAD (NORTHAMPTON)
8.0 MECHANISM OF SHEAR FATIGUE

8.1 Introduction

The passage of traffic induces shear stresses into surfacing material through differential movement between the slab ends of the cracked cement bound roadbase.

The investigation into the influence of vehicular loading is confined to combining the results from a literature search, finite element simulation of a cracked pavement section under standard axle loading and laboratory testing to evaluate the overall contribution to the rate of crack propagation attributable to traffic. The literature and finite element results provide an estimate of the range of vertical movements to be used as an input into the laboratory modelling.

Whereas simulation of thermally induced stresses may be satisfactorily represented by horizontal crack opening, limited to a single mode of cracking (mode 1), crack mechanisms due to the traffic condition are more complex involving both mode 1 and mode 2, fig.8.1. Furthermore, initially the condition is stress controlled but as the effective restraint offered by the surfacing decreases proportionally with crack growth, together with the gradual breakdown of granular interlock and compression of the sub-grade, strain rather than stress controlled displacements occur. However, the stress intensity curves were obtained for both crack mechanisms which reinforced the conclusions drawn from the limited laboratory investigation.

The influence on crack propagation through the trafficking of composite pavements is further investigated through the presentation of survey data collected by the TRRL. This data allows crack spacing to be related to cumulative traffic flow for pavements of similar age, and provides a comparison of their structural condition.

8.2 Field Test Data

Test undertaken by TRRL in the early 1960's at Slough(41) recorded vertical displacements at the joints of concrete road sections caused by passing traffic, categorising the movements in terms of the
LOADING FOR REFLECTION CRACKING

(c) Centred vertical load

LOADING FOR REFLECTION CRACKING

(b) Offset vertical load

MODE 1

CRACK OPENING MODE 1

CRACK OPENING MODE 2

OPENING

SHEARING

FIG. 8.1 MODES OF CRACK OPENING CAUSED BY TRAFFIC
pavement quality.

Relative vertical movements between the two sides of joints in a good concrete road were considered to be of the order .13mm or less but varied according to the freedom of joints. On poor concrete roads movements in excess of 2.5mm were measured. Vertical movements in concrete joints in excess of .38mm led to rapid propagation of the reflection cracks.

The results obtained on the Trunk Road A4 at Slough after three years are shown in fig.8.2

![FIG.8.2 TRACE OF THE VERTICAL MOVEMENT AT A JOINT CAUSED BY A PASSING VEHICLE](image)

Although this data was derived from the expansion joints of overlaid structural concrete pavements it shows the magnitude of vertical deflection that will produce rapid crack propagation.

-191-
8.3 FINITE ELEMENT MODEL

8.3.1 Model Description

The finite element model (F.E.3) was developed with the PAFEC system (102) to model the differential vertical deflections between the ends of cracked roadbase slabs and to estimate the stresses in the surfacing under the action of standard wheel load.

The sub-base and sub-grade were assumed to be continuous along the length of the pavement while a vertical discontinuity of 0.1mm width was input into roadbase layer. The extent of cracking within the surfacing was designated as a user input through an option varying the position of a crack tip element vertically above the roadbase discontinuity. Additional user inputs included the properties of each layer and position and magnitude of the wheel load.

The dimensions of the pavement structure simulated by the model and an example of its input physical properties are given in fig.8.3. The results from the model provide an estimation of the range of vertical differential displacements between the cracked pavement sections under the influence of a wheel load as it traverses the cracked region. The crack tip element and fine mesh spacing with the surfacing layer also allows the stress intensity factors to be calculated for input increments of crack length.

A wheel of standard .5kN/m² loading was exerted, in case 1) fig.8.3, centred over the road base crack and in case 2) offset from the crack at the position of maximum differential deflection between the slabs. A typical example of the deflected shape is illustrated in Fig.8.4 reproduced from the Phase 7 output of the PAFEC Program.

The first run, for each load case, provided the surface deflection with no cracking in the surfacing material. Subsequent runs of the program represented crack propagation through the surfacing layers. The vertical deflection was recorded at the surfacing/roadbase interface adjacent to the crack path.

The accuracy of results in estimating the deflections within the pavement is influenced by simplifications made in the modelling.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Modulus of Elasticity (N/m²)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bituminous Surfacing</td>
<td>$5 \times 10^9$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lean Concrete Roadbase</td>
<td>$34 \times 10^9$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granular Sub-Base</td>
<td>$1 \times 10^8$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-Grade</td>
<td>$5 \times 10^7$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FIG.8.3 DIMENSIONS AND LOADING ON FINITE ELEMENT MODEL FE3**

**FIG.8.4 EXAMPLE OF DEFLECTED SHAPE OF CRACKED PAVEMENT SECTION (CRACK LENGTH IN SURFACING = 80mm)**
technique. The model is limited to elastic analysis, and therefore unable to allow for plastic deformation within the sub layers or frictional restraints between the slab ends. It does, however, provide an indication of the range of relative movement to be adopted in a laboratory study.

8.3.2 Stress Intensity Factor Curves
The stress intensity curve for the various increments of crack development are shown diagrammatically in fig.8.5, shown also is the curve generated by thermal movement. The relative magnitude of the two curves depend on several different variables. The curve relating to tensile fatigue is dependent on the crack opening width and the stiffness of the pavement layers. The curve relating to traffic loading is dependent on axle load in addition to pavement stiffness. The shape of the curves is significant, as they are related to crack growth rate and therefore indicate that thermally induced stresses are responsible for the initial 50-80% of crack growth combining with traffic only in the later stages.

![Stress Intensity Factor Curves Diagram](image)
8.3.3 Deflected Shape

The deflections at the roadbase/surfacing interface adjacent to the crack path are tabulated in figs. 8.6 and 8.7 for both load cases. The crack length, generated in the 100mm of surfacing, was varied between 0 and 80mm. The maximum deflection for a standard wheel load in position 2 was 0.83mm with a differential deflection between the loaded and unloaded slab of 0.15mm.

8.4. LABORATORY SIMULATION OF TRAFFIC LOADING CONDITIONS

8.4.1 Rig Description

A laboratory rig, shown in plate 8, was designed with the primary aim of investigating the influence of traffic loading on overall crack development within the surfacing.

The cracked roadbase section was simulated by two 6mm thick spring steel plates cantilevered from fixed end supports and butted together at their free ends, fig. 8.8. A 400 x 100 x 100mm asphaltic surfacing beam was adhered to the plates with a high strength epoxy resin.

Sinusoidal loading was applied vertically through a 100kN hydraulic actuator to the sample via a semi-circular rubber platen. The diameter of the platen was based on the mean diameter of a car wheel. The platen acts directly onto the upper surface of the beam offset 100mm to one side of the crack, simulating a wheel approaching the end of the slab; (position 2), fig.8.3. The complete working area is enclosed by a thermal control cabinet which provided a constant temperature range 20–60°C.

8.4.2 Instrumentation

The deflection on the underside of each steel platen was recorded by vertical displacement gauges. These gauges, fig. 8.9, were specifically developed to fit between the platens and machine table. They consist of 'L' shaped brackets supporting a cantilevered section on which four 120 ohm strain gauges were adhered. The voltage change within the energised bridge system is recorded as the cantilever deflects and is calibrated to give equivalent vertical displacement. The calibration showed the gauges to be accurate to 0.05mm.
FIG. 8.6 DEFLECTION OF ROADBASE/SURFACING INTERFACE AT CRACK CENTRE LINE DUE TO LOAD CASE 1 FROM FINITE ELEMENT MODEL FE3 OUTPUT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CRACK LENGTH (mm)</th>
<th>SYMBOL</th>
<th>DEFLECTION (mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>■</td>
<td>0.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>0.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>◦</td>
<td>0.78</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FIG. 8.7 DIFFERENTIAL DEFLECTIONS OF ROADBASE/SURFACING INTERFACE AT CRACK CENTRE LINE DUE TO LOAD CASE 2 FROM FINITE ELEMENT MODEL FE3 OUTPUT
VERTICAL DISPLACEMENT GAUGES TO MONITOR DIFFERENTIAL MOVEMENT BETWEEN SIMULATED CRACKED ROADBASE SLABS

TEST LAYOUT

PLATE 8 TRAFFIC LOADING SIMULATION TEST
FIG. 8.8 TEST RIG CONFIGURATION FOR SIMULATIVE TRAFFIC LOADING
8.4.3 Test Results

A limited number of tests were carried out on the rig solely to investigate the overall effect of trafficking on crack development. The beams tested were confined to a single mix type to ensure consistency of results. The comparison of stress intensity curves indicates that initial crack growth is induced through the thermal mechanism of tensile fatigue. This condition was therefore simulated through saw cuts of various length at the mid-point of the test beam adjacent to the butted ends of the platens.

The test arrangement was calibrated to provide a frequency consistent with the load/deflection relationship derived from the finite element results. A constant load was applied to provide an experimental increase in differential deflection with a maximum of 1mm at failure of the surfacing.

Stable crack growth was found to occur on beams incorporating a
predefined crack of at least 50mm.

Initial cracking occurred at the top of the saw cut and extended vertically to the surface. The failure conditions of full depth cracking occurred after $5 \times 10^5$ load applications. Limited surface cracking also formed through a combination of stress concentrations at the platen contact point with the beam and a region of the surface being subjected to tensile stresses during the loading cycle. The beams with shorter crack lengths failed through extensive surface cracking combined with unconfined deformation in the region of the loaded surface.

These observations therefore suggest that the influence of traffic loading is confined to accelerating crack growth in the final stages of propagation through the surfacing layer. Furthermore, although inducing limited surface cracking the predominant direction of crack propagation is vertically upward.

8.5 ANALYSIS OF TRANSVERSE CRACK FREQUENCY DATA

8.5.1 Introduction
Data acquired by the 'Reflective Cracking Working Group' (TRRL) (2) in their study of the performance and reflective cracking of roads with cement bound roadbases was analysed to investigate the influence of both lean concrete compressive strength and cumulative traffic flow on the frequency of transverse cracking.

8.5.2 Crack Spacing
The data derived from various sites (table 8.1) was standardised through the establishment of pre-defined conditions which are detailed on the respective plots (figs.8.10 and 8.11). The analysis included pavements with a common completion date without recent major maintenance and constructed with lean concrete roadbase material.

The plot of lean concrete compressive strength versus crack spacing shows the frequency of observed crack spacing is not directly related to the strength of the roadbase. This conclusion was drawn from eight pavements constructed before 1975 with a combined length of 34.8km. The 28 day compressive strength of the roadbase material ranged from 5N/mm$^2$ to 40N/mm$^2$. 

-200-
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REFLECTIVE CRACKING WORKING GROUP (TRRL) REF.UNIT NOs</th>
<th>TRAFFIC CARRIED SINCE OPENING (MSA)</th>
<th>TRAFFIC CATEGOR Y</th>
<th>YEAR OF OPENING</th>
<th>LOCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 1-62</td>
<td>12.4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>A38 Plympton by Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15B 147-196</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>M4 Junctions 15-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 1-11</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1965</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2R 1-12</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>A108 Tilbury Docks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 61-90,101-108</td>
<td>11/20</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>M4 Junctions 9-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34A 35-98</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>M4 Junctions 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34C 109-141</td>
<td>6.40</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>&quot; &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35A 1-6,66-70</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>&quot; &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35B 142-183,208-225</td>
<td>18.0</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>M4 Junctions 12-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35C 275-305</td>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>&quot; &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 1-100,117-200</td>
<td>36.0</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>M4 Junctions 14-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38A 1-53</td>
<td>10.6</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>M3 Junctions 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38C 1-60</td>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>&quot; &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39 4-18,25-61</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>M3 Junctions 6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41 1-11</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>1963</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42C 1-66</td>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>1963</td>
<td>A1 South Witham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51 1-45</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1963</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59 1-52</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1963</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62 1-28</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1963</td>
<td>A5 Muckley Corner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63 1-12</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>A38 Lichfield by Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64 1-60</td>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>A38 Lichfield East by Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 1-24</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67 1-20</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>M6 Junctions 4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69 1-62</td>
<td>12.4</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>M6 Junctions 2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 1-14,41-60,196-204</td>
<td>24.4</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>&quot; &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70B 145-167</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>&quot; &quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FIG. 8.10 LEAN CONCRETE ROADBASE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH VERSUS TRANSVERSE TRANSVERSE REFLECTION CRACKS PER 200m UNIT FROM REFLECTION CRACKING WORKING GROUP (T.R.R.L) DATA FOR GIVEN SITE SURVEY CONDITIONS
SURVEY CONDITIONS

A) ALL DATA FROM ROADS OPENED IN 1971
B) 175mm BITUMINOUS SURFACING ON 175mm LEAN CONCRETE ROAD BASE
C) NO MAJOR MAINTENANCE SINCE 1971

FIG8.11 RELATIVE CRACK FREQUENCY VERSUS THE NUMBER OF CRACKS PER 200M UNIT FOR GIVEN TRAFFIC LOADINGS. DATA FROM REFLECTION CRACKING WORKING GROUP (T.R.R.L.) (2)
Furthermore a definable relationship could not be established between the various levels of cumulative traffic carried by the pavements and transverse crack spacing. For all traffic levels the mean 'slab' length was within a range of 15 m to 20 m after 15 years service without major maintenance. However, for the heaviest traffic category, 21-35 m.s.a., some evidence did exist that the mean spacing was reduced to the lower end of the range.

The variation in crack spacing is therefore related more closely to conditions relevant to individual sites than roadbase strength or traffic flow, which again supports the conclusion from both the finite element modelling and limited experimental results that traffic loading, only contributes to the final phase of crack growth through the surfacing layer on an otherwise defined crack pattern.
9.0 GEOGRIDS AS CRACK INHIBITORS

9.1 Introduction

The influence of surfacing mix properties on the rate of crack growth and the benefit derived from an improvement in mix design has been considered in the previous sections. Two further methods to inhibit reflection cracking have also been considered as part of this investigation;

i) the use of geogrids discussed in this section, and

ii) the use of modified binders discussed in section 10.

The inclusion of geogrids within the bituminous layer increases the tensile strength of the pavement surfacing. Theoretically, its optimum position within the pavement is at the level of maximum tensile stress. This is produced, under conditions in which the tensile fatigue mechanism is dominant at the surfacing/road base interface.

The inclusion of a geogrid within the surfacing layer may inhibit reflection cracking in either of two ways. Firstly by acting as a stress relieving layer, in which it reduces the bond between the surfacing and roadbase. The tensile stresses included within the surfacing by movements within the roadbase are therefore reduced. Secondly, as a reinforcing medium dissipating the induced tensile stresses within the matrix of the geogrid. In this case the yield strain of the material must not be exceeded. Additional advantages provided by the use of a geogrid layer include an improved shearing resistance of the pavement by increasing its lateral restraint and providing coherence of the pavement structure if cracking occurs.

The engineering properties of two types of stretched polypropylene fabrics have been evaluated and a comparison drawn between them.

Both materials were manufactured from polypropylene polymer. Material 1 was specifically designed for asphalt pavement reinforcement with a bi-axial open mesh structure. Material 2 consisted of more closely spaced, thicker strands, and were stretched unidirectionally during manufacture. Dimensional details of both grids are given in fig.9.1.
FIG. 9.1 DIMENSIONAL LAYOUT OF GEOGRIDS

DIRECTION OF TENSILE STRESSING

MATERIAL TYPE (1)

MATERIAL TYPE (2)

ALL DIMENSIONS IN mm

C.S.A. = 6.5 mm$^2$
9.2 Engineering Properties of the Geogrids

The characteristics of composite materials may be appraised by isolating the mechanical properties of the components. Therefore, testing was carried out on both types of geogrid to quantify their load-extension and strength properties.

The properties of direct tensile yield and cyclic tensile yield were determined from individual strands cut from the grid mats. A standardised test temperature of 25°C was maintained to an accuracy of ±1°C.

The direct tensile properties of the grid were determined by locating the upper and lower horizontal ribs of material within a clamping device prior to tensioning through a 100 kN actuator. A resultant time/extension relationship was established for a series of extension rates, varied from 1mm/sec to 0.001mm/sec.

From these results the maximum stress prior to yield, the strain at failure and initial Young's modulus were calculated.

The stress was defined as the load on a single strand over the cross sectional area at the mid point of the strand. The results, figs.9.2 and 9.3 show material 1 to have a yield strain at failure of 10-12% independent of loading rate while material 2 exhibited plastic characteristics with strains of over 100% at low loading rates (less that 0.001 mm/sec), comparable to the rate of thermally induced displacement within the pavement structure.

Strands of both materials after failure are shown in plate 9.

Visual inspection showed material 1 to exhibit fibrous characteristics at failure while material 2 showed a typical plastic failure characterized by 'necking' at the ultimate failure point.

A similar clamping method was utilised for the cyclic testing but the strain level varied from 5% to 50% and the number of sinusoidal cycles at failure recorded. It was necessary to increase the mean strain level as the strain amplitude was increased to ensure
FIG. 9.2 GEOGRID STRAIN AT FAILURE VERSUS LOADING RATE IN DIRECT TENSION AT 25 DEG.C. FOR MATERIALS (1) AND (2)

FIG. 9.3 GEOGRID MAXIMUM STRESS VERSUS LOADING RATE IN DIRECT TENSION AT 25 DEG.C. FOR MATERIALS (1) AND (2)
FAILURE CONDITION OF TYPE 1 GRID; FIBROUS END STRANDS

FAILURE CONDITION OF TYPE 2 GRID; EXTENSIVE ELONGATION AND NECKING

PLATE 9 TENSILE TESTING OF GEOGRIDS
FIG. 9.4 CYCLIC TENSILE TESTING OF GEOGRIDS AT 25 DEG.C

FIG. 9.5
CRACK LENGTH VERSUS FATIGUE CYCLES FOR REINFORCED AND UNREINFORCED D.B.M SAMPLES
TENSILE TESTING CONFIGURATION

INCLUSION OF GEOGRID AT ONE THIRD DEPTH IN A TEST BEAM OF DENSE BITUMEN MACADAM

PLATE 10 GEOGRID AS A STRESS RELIEVER
material which in turn was bonded to steel platens with no levelling course of chippings.

The length of all test beams was kept constant at 1800mm although in the final series of tests the grid was laid in a range of widths over the anticipated crack path. These tests simulated maintenance projects which incorporated strips of interlayer laid over cracks in the wearing course prior to overlaying. Observations from these projects however, indicated that subsequent crack propagation to the surface was simply offset from the original crack path around the interlayer.

9.4 Test Results

9.4.1 Test Configuration a) Vertical crack propagation was prevented by a horizontal shear plane developed in the levelling course of chippings extending the length of the test beam. The shear plane rather than interlayer, prevented the cyclic displacements of the platens transmitting as tensile strains into the surfacing layer.

9.4.2 Test Configuration b) Bonding to steel platens created a stress relieving plane at the chippings/ geogrid interface due to a breakdown in bond between the composite materials. After several thousand strain cycles, the bond failure extended horizontally along the length of the beam with no vertical crack growth.

9.4.3 Test Configuration c) Sample beams incorporating the type 1 interlayer showed no improvement in fatigue life over a control beam of similar surfacing material without the interlayer. However, a four fold increase in fatigue life was shown by the type 2 interlayer. The crack length versus crack opening cycles is shown in fig.9.5, together with the resultant plot from the control beam.

The benefit associated with type 2 interlayer was due to the increased plan surface area of the strands and superior stress/strain characteristics which created a stress relieving plane within the surfacing layer.
The samples incorporating short widths of type 2 interlayer exhibited reduced fatigue lives compared with the unreinforced control beams up to a grid width upon surfacing depth ratio of approximately 12. These short lengths of grid exhibited rapid shear failure and eventual debonding along the interface with stress concentrations developed at the outer ends of the interlayer. Rapid crack propagation to the uppermost surface resulted at these points. The interlayer acted as an inducer rather than retarder.

However, an improved performance was exhibited by sample beams incorporating long lengths of interlayer. These longer lengths allowed a bond to be developed along the grid/surfacing interface beyond a limited, horizontal debonded zone immediately adjacent to the crack.
10.0 POLYMER MODIFIED BINDERS AS CRACK INHIBITORS

10.1 Introduction

The binders associated with conventional mixes have showed considerable shortcomings, not only in the susceptibility to reflection cracking, but also in various other forms of pavement deterioration.

Polymer modified bitumens are being introduced which improve the characteristic rheological and mechanical properties of the mix. These binders are manufactured by combining conventional bitumen with polymer chains treated with suitable chemical compounds (additives) to improve their properties. These include increasing their resistance to ultra-violet radiation, improving their tensile strength and aggregate adhesion properties and providing a binder less prone to softening under ambient temperatures.

The resulting bitumen elastomer blend is unaffected by the high mixing temperatures but is more elastic in behaviour than conventional bitumen under service conditions. The improvement in stiffness characteristics is illustrated in Fig.10.1 which gives a comparison between the results of creep tests conducted on samples incorporating a modified binder and a conventional binder of similar penetration grade.

According to the manufacturers the benefits provided by these modified binders include;

i) resistance to abrasive, salt and organic contamination,
ii) excellent viscoelastic behaviour at high as well as low temperatures,
iii) increased frictional restraint between tyres and road surface,
iv) improved resistance to cracking, corrugation and rutting,
v) reduced compressive strain between the wearing course and basecourse and
vi) increased impermeability to water.
FIG. 10.1 RESULTS OF TENSILE CREEP TESTS ON A D.B.M MIX INCORPORATING BOTH A CONVENTIONAL BITUMEN BINDER AND A POLYMER MODIFIED BINDER
10.2 Details of Modified Polymer Binder

To investigate the potential of these materials to inhibit reflection cracking, the test programme was limited to a single material, SBS 'Capiphalte OA' manufactured by Colas Ltd.

The results of standard tests carried out to establish its rheological properties showed a high softening point value of 94°C in relation to the penetration value of 115.

The modified bitumen was incorporated into a DBM mix with a nominal aggregate grading of 20mm, bitumen content of 4.2% and void content of 3%. Control beams containing conventional bitumen were of similar compaction level, bitumen content and grading and incorporated a binder of similar penetration. The depth of both test beams was 100mm.

10.3 Test Results

10.3.1 Tensile Fatigue Tests

Initially, the standard cyclic crack opening amplitude of 1.4mm, adopted for the testing of conventional mixes, was used to test this material. A crack propagated to a length of 20mm within the first few test cycles and thereafter remained constant for a further 20,000 cycles. Under similar test conditions the resultant fatigue life of the control beam was 12,000 cycles.

The modified binder therefore produced a significant increase in the crack opening fatigue life, but the exact increase was not defined. The results of further tests carried out to ascertain the amplitude of crack opening width required to induce failure (reflection cracking through the full depth of beam), showed final propagation to occur at a width of 2.2mm.

The data given in table 6.2, based on mean U.K. environmental conditions, shows that crack opening widths of 2.2mm or greater would be produced in roadbase slab lengths in excess of 30m. Statistical evidence provided in previous publications (33) shows that slabs of this length or greater occur in fewer than 5% of the trunk roads surveyed. Therefore, on pavements with lesser slab lengths the DBM
incorporating the modified binder would resist reflection cracking under the mechanism of tensile fatigue.

10.3.2 Tensile Creep Tests
The plot of Mix Stiffness versus Bitumen Stiffness for both the modified and conventional mixes from the creep test data is given in Fig.10.1.

The ultimate yield strain was 2.1%. This value is significantly higher than the estimated 1.0% strain displayed by wearing course surfacings at the onset of surface initiated reflection cracking through the mechanisms of tensile yield. Surfacing materials with higher yield strains are not susceptible to reflection cracking through this mechanism.
11.0 ENGINEERING SIGNIFICANCE OF RESULTS

11.1 GENERAL

11.1.1 Introduction
Previous sections of this thesis have described, in detail, the development of a predictive model of reflection cracking together with the associated laboratory and field testing and mathematical analyses. The purpose of this section is to put the results of the investigation into the context of highway engineering practice.

11.1.2 Crack Mechanisms
Three crack mechanisms have been identified which may act independently or in combination to produce reflection cracking. The mechanisms are;

a. tensile fatigue of the bituminous layer which results from daily thermally induced movements within the roadbase. Stresses within the surfacing are concentrated above roadbase cracks producing crack growth vertically upwards through the surfacing. The magnitude of these stresses is dependent upon the crack opening width between adjoining roadbase slabs, and is therefore, a function of slab length, daily temperature range and coefficient of thermal expansion of the roadbase material. The rate of crack propagation is influenced by surfacing material properties and thickness. This mode of cracking is normally confined to pavements with long slab lengths and thin surfacings.

b. tensile yield of the bituminous materials which is caused by a combination of thermal contraction and slab warping of the roadbase and surfacing, together with long term shrinkage of the bituminous surfaces. The tensile surface strains exceed the yield strain of the wearing course materials and cracking propagates downwards from the surface. Crack propagation due to thermal contraction and slab warping is a function of both the magnitude and duration of winter low temperatures and the ultimate yield strain of the surfacing layers. Evidence has been published(21) which indicates that bitumens prone to oxidization are also prone to long term shrinkage. Therefore the occurrence of cracks due to this condition is dependent upon climate, the pavement age, mix characteristics and the susceptibility of the binder to oxidization.
However, the effects of both conditions are adequately considered by relating the onset of surface reflection cracking to the tensile strain characteristics of the wearing course material. This form of cracking is normally associated with pavements incorporating significant thicknesses of surfacing and roadbase and is only partially dependent upon roadbase slab length.

c. shear fatigue of the bituminous materials which is caused by transient vertical differential movements between adjoining slabs induced by vehicular loading. The restraints provided by granular interlock between adjoining slabs and sub-grade support limits these differential movements. The effects of the induced shear stresses is normally confined to accelerating crack growth in the final stages of propagation.

Reflection cracking may also be caused by long term differential settlement of adjacent roadbase slabs on areas of variable sub-grade. Field observations made during the course of this investigation have shown that longitudinal cracking is often associated with settlement or shrinkage of the sub-grade on embankments causing construction joints to open to widths in excess of 25mm.

11.1.3 Dominant Crack Mechanisms
The models of the crack mechanisms presented in this thesis indicate that the thermally induced mechanisms are dominant during the early stages of crack growth through the surfacing layers. Tensile yield is the more important mechanism as this will affect the majority of roads and motorways which incorporate a lean concrete roadbase and have a surfacing thickness in excess of 150mm. Shear fatigue becomes dominant in the later stages of crack development initially associated with thermally induced tensile fatigue on pavements with thinner surfacings.

The tensile fatigue mechanism will cause full depth reflection cracking to occur within a 20 year design life of a typical pavement structure incorporating:

(i) a surfacing of 40mm H.R.A. and 60mm DBM,
(ii) a roadbase constructed with limestone or aggregate with similar coefficient of thermal expansion and contraction and
(iii) a slab length of 15m or less.

-220-
The life of the pavement may be extended by a greater thickness of surfacing, the use of roadbase aggregates with lower thermal coefficient and a shorter slab length. The slab length required for a 20 year design life is increased to 18m for 120mm of surfacing.

Under conditions of short slab length and surfacing thickness greater than 120mm tensile yield can initiate reflection cracking as a tensile failure at the surface with the subsequent downward propagation of cracks. The severity of the tensile yield mechanism is dependent upon the winter temperature regime and the tensile characteristics of the wearing course material. The susceptibility of a wearing course is related to its tensile strain at the point of yield. Isolated reflection cracks occur in surfacings with yield strains between 0.5% and 1% and develop at regular intervals in surfacings with yield strains below 0.5%. During the life of the pavement the rate of binder oxidisation will reduce the yield strain of the surfacing material. This may be regularly monitored by tensile creep testing of cored material. The testing, described in section 6.9, does not require complex equipment and is of short duration. Therefore, prior to the onset of cracking, a prevention strategy of routine maintenance may be undertaken when wearing course materials exhibit increasing susceptibility to reflection cracking. Existing material may be planed off and replaced by material less prone to reflection cracking. Surface initiated reflection cracking will be prevented in U.K. pavements incorporating layer thicknesses typical of motorway construction, if the yield strain of the surfacing is maintained above 1%.

A more complex relationship may exist between the onset of surface cracking, pavement construction thicknesses and wearing course tensile strain criteria under extreme climatic conditions. This relationship would depend upon the probability that a defined winter temperature occurs once in any given number of years or the frequency of prolonged periods of cold weather. Traffic flow and roadbase and sub-base conditions would also influence this relationship.

The combined influence of tensile fatigue and shear fatigue on crack growth is governed by their relationships with the crack tip stress intensity factor. These show opposing trends. Crack initiation and initial development occurs under the influence of tensile fatigue
while shear fatigue accounts for the final 20 - 40% of crack growth. This acceleration of crack growth in the final stages of crack development will reduce the length of roadbase slab required to produce full depth cracking within a 20 year design life by tensile fatigue alone by up to 30%. The traffic stresses which cause shear fatigue will accelerate crack growth initiated by tensile yield but the effect has not been quantified. Shear fatigue may be the dominant mechanism under conditions where poor sub-grade support is provided under the slab ends and the strength of the lean concrete roadbase material is too weak to afford good granular interlock.

Due to the complex interaction between the three dominant mechanisms of tensile fatigue, tensile yield and shear fatigue no single method exists to prevent their combined influence. However, extensive computer and laboratory evaluation of the individual mechanisms has indicated a number of significant variables which may be considered to limit crack growth.

11.2 FACTORS INFLUENCING CRACK GROWTH

11.2.1 Slab Length
Crack growth rate is influenced significantly by a combination of the length of the lean concrete roadbase slab and its coefficient of thermal expansion. Short slab lengths with low thermal coefficients substantially increase the time to full depth cracking for roadbase initiated cracking. From the example given in section 6.13 an increase in fatigue life by a factor of 20 is produced by a reduction in slab length from 20m to 10m.

The continuous process associated with cement bound roadbase construction inhibits the use of crack inducers to regulate the length of roadbase slabs. However, no satisfactory non-mechanical method of inducing short slab lengths exists. Although short slab lengths may be achieved by incorporating coarse aggregates of high coefficient of thermal contraction, this will result in high thermal movements at the slab ends. Taylor and Williams(69) indicate that crack spacing may be regulated by reducing the strength of the lean concrete to its lower specified limit of 10 N/mm². This, however, may be detrimental to the granular interlock between adjacent roadbase slab ends which provides a restraint to the mechanism of shear fatigue. In addition, differential settlement of the slabs may
not be restrained on areas of variable sub-grade. The likelihood of this occurring will increase as the stiffness of the surfacing material is reduced through crack growth.

Tensile yield of the surfacing is less dependent upon slab length as the contribution made by warping action is largely independent of this parameter. An increase in crack frequency within the roadbase will, however, reduce the tensile strains induced in the surfacing, thus reducing the probability of surface yield.

11.2.2 Thickness of Surfacing
The occurrence of reflection cracking is influenced significantly by the thickness of the bituminous surfacing layer. A thickness in excess of 150mm will effectively prevent cracking by the mechanism of tensile fatigue. However, cracking caused by tensile yield of the surface is more likely to occur in thick pavements, as stresses caused by warping and thermal contraction will increase with pavement thickness. Thicker surfacings will, however, reduce the traffic induced shear stresses.

11.2.3 Binder Grade
The use of soft binders in the asphalt mix will inhibit crack growth due to both thermally induced mechanisms. For tensile fatigue a change from 50 pen to 200 pen binder can increase the fatigue life of a 100mm thickness of surfacing by a factor of 5. The viscous nature of well compacted rich D.B.Ms containing a soft binder prevents reflection cracks propagating to the surface and therefore a thin layer of this type of material overlying the lean concrete would inhibit the formation of reflection cracks.

11.2.4 Binder Oxidisation
Tensile yield of the bituminous surfacing occurs when the yield strain of the material is less than the tensile strain developed in the pavement surface at low temperatures. Results from the laboratory investigation and field observations indicate that under U.K. climatic conditions bituminous material with a yield strain of approximately 1.0% or less will be susceptible to reflection cracking initiating at the surface. Material within this category was generally found to contain oxidized 50 pen. binders reduced to 35 pen. or less. Conversely, pavement sections with less severe cracking
contained material with less oxidized binders. This indicates that the occurrence of surface reflection cracks and the rate of their subsequent propagation is partially dependant upon the rate of binder oxidization. It is inevitable that limited binder oxidization will occur during the construction process and later. Therefore the effect has to be considered as a part of mix design. Design options include the use of either softer grades of binder which will oxidize to an acceptable penetration value or of binders less prone to oxidization. Ideally 50 pen. binders contained in traditional dense wearing course mixes should not oxidize to below 40 pen. during the design life of the pavement.

11.2.5 Bitumen Content
The investigation into tensile fatigue cracking indicates that an increase in the bitumen content from 4.2% to 6.2% will improve the fatigue life of a D.B.M. surfacing from 10 to 45 years for a pavement with a 25m roadbase slab. These mixes may be expected to provide poor permanent deformation characteristics. However, it is significant that a slight increase in bitumen content from 4.2% to 4.7% increases the stiffness of the mix, indicating an improvement in stability, while also doubling the tensile fatigue life. An increase in bitumen content will also result in a denser mix which is less prone to bitumen oxidisation.

11.2.6 Void Content
The air void content appears to influence the fatigue life considerably, probably because fatigue crack growth occurs by a mechanism of void coalescence. Well compacted material will retard crack growth and also give the additional benefit of reducing hardening of the binder during the service life of the pavement. A four fold increase in the fatigue life of a 100 pen. D.B.M. has been shown to result by reducing the air voids from 11% to 3% demonstrating the advantage of a greater compactive effort.

Generally hot rolled asphalt mixes are superior to dense macadams because of their lower void and higher binder contents. Tensile fatigue tests have shown that a hot rolled asphalt wearing course mix has four times the fatigue life of a D.B.M. wearing course mix containing a similar grade of binder.
Open graded mixes which have high void contents have shown poor resistance to tensile fatigue reflection cracking. Tests carried out on this material showed a reduction in fatigue life over a dense mix by a factor of approximately 2.5.

Tensile yield is also influenced by void content; with higher yield strain values resulting from poorly compacted material. This has been demonstrated by field observations from the M4 which show surface cracking to generally initiate between traffic lanes where the surfacing has been less well compacted.

11.2.7 Aggregate Grading
Aggregate grading has only a marginal effect on the rate of crack growth under the action of tensile fatigue. Larger aggregate sizes increase the cracking resistance slightly, presumably because the crack path is lengthened.

11.2.8 Reinforcement
The use of steel welded mesh reinforcement within the surfacing material had no effect on the rate of crack propagation in laboratory specimens. The flow characteristics of the bituminous material allow the mechanism of tensile fatigue to operate irrespective of the bond achieved between the surfacing and reinforcement.

11.2.9 Stress Absorbing Layers
The effectiveness of geogrids to inhibit crack growth is dependent upon the construction technique involved and the material and dimensional properties of the grid. Tensile fatigue cracking can be reduced significantly, if not eliminated by the use of a composite layer of geogrid and coated chippings as an additional course between the roadbase and conventional surfacing layers.

The geogrid is subjected to high stress levels as the crack tip makes contact with it. These stress levels may be reduced if debonding occurs between the geogrid and the surfacing material over a limited length. Debonding also reduces the stress being transmitted to the material above the geogrid. However, extensive debonding will be detrimental to the structural integrity of the pavement.

To inhibit crack growth, the geogrid must not yield locally at the
crack tip and must be stiffer than the surrounding bituminous material. Satisfactory performance was provided by geogrids with modulus values approximately 5 times the stiffness of the asphalt. However, if the geogrid is too rigid it will be detrimental to the flexible nature of the pavement surfacing.

The width of geogrid has to be considered when it is to be laid over a crack prior to the road being strengthened by an overlay. The geogrid should extend at least 2m each side of the crack to ensure that the cracks are arrested at this level and do not propagate around the edges of the geogrid and then on up to the surface.

Geogrids were shown to be effective in inhibiting cracks propagating upwards. However, though the inclusion of geogrids in the bituminous layers should arrest downward propagation of cracking they will not prevent cracks initiating at the surface unless placed close to the surface, which is impractical.

11.2.10 Mastic Debonded Zones
A reduction in the stress induced in the bituminous surfacing by expansion and contraction of the roadbase may be achieved through the creation of a debonded zone at the interface between the surfacing and roadbase. Debonded zones may be created by spraying a layer of mastic material between roadbase and surfacing. Debonded lengths of 100 and 200mm either side of a crack between two 20m long roadbase slabs increased the fatigue life of the standard D.B.M. material used in the laboratory study from 20 to 25 and 35 years respectively.

Surface tensile yield cracking will be unaffected by this treatment.

11.2.11 Modified Binders
Asphalts incorporating modified binders are not prone to tensile fatigue but will yield at high strains. However, strains of sufficient magnitude to cause yield will only occur under normal UK climatic conditions in pavements with roadbase slab lengths over 30m and surfacings less than 80mm thick.

The use of an asphalt incorporating a modified SBS binder withstood strains of over 2% prior to yield. This value is in excess of the 1.2% exhibited by the wearing course on sections of the M4 free from -226-
reflection cracking and a factor of 4 greater than the estimated yield strain at which reflection cracks will initiate due to tensile yield for a 5m road slab under UK climatic conditions.

11.3 FUTURE RESEARCH

Although limited to a range of D.B.M. and H.R.A. mixes for which crack opening fatigue results are available, the model developed to predict the rate of crack propagation under the mechanism of tensile fatigue is both comprehensive and versatile. A method is provided by which any bituminous mix may be tested within the laboratory and its resistance to this crack mechanism subsequently appraised. The ease and speed of computation is increased through use of the 'Basic' Program RFT100.

Although it has been suggested to manufacturers of products designed to inhibit reflection cracking that an assessment may be made of the effectiveness of individual materials and working practices, no further research into this mechanism alone is planned.

However, a parallel project is currently being undertaken at the Polytechnic to investigate the combined effects of this mechanism and traffic induced shear stresses. Results and conclusions from the project are expected by the late Spring of 1988.

The investigation into the mechanism of tensile yield has been based on pavements with over 10 years service where a good correlation was found to exist between the wearing course yield strain and the corresponding state of pavement crack development. Further research is required to produce and verify a method of testing newly laid bituminous surfacings to provide an end product specification. This may be achieved by the use of statistical techniques and computer modelling to analyse test data from newly constructed pavements. This would provide a 'shift' to allow for the range of yield strain values derived during the course of this project to be applied to recently laid pavement material. The contributory effect of wearing course shrinkage could also be satisfactorily accounted for by this approach.

Recommended tolerances for the yield strain values should include an assessment of pavement ageing using meteorological projections,
traffic data and material characteristics to predict the service life prior to surface crack development.

The program RFT100 may be modified to include the results and to provide a comprehensive predictive model capable of describing both the predominant thermally induced reflection crack mechanisms.
12.0 CONCLUSIONS

12.1 Continuously laid cement bound roadbases crack transversely during curing. The lengths of the slabs formed depend on the temperature regime immediately after construction, the coefficient of thermal contraction of the roadbase material and the ratio between its tensile strength and stiffness. Surveys on local trunk roads indicate crack spacings of between 3m and 30m with a mean of 13.5m. Although pavement deterioration does not necessarily occur as a direct result of cracks in the roadbase these provide focal points for stresses to be induced into the surfacing material.

12.2. Three dominant mechanisms of reflection cracking have been identified and modelled;
   a) tensile fatigue which results from horizontal movements at the interface between adjoining roadbase slabs inducing upward crack propagation through the bituminous surfacing,
   b) tensile yield which results from tensile failure of the surfacing and induces crack propagation downwards from the surface and
   c) shear fatigue which results from traffic producing transient vertical differential movements between adjacent roadbase slabs and accelerates crack growth initiated by the thermally controlled mechanisms.

12.3. The research has produced four principal results;
   (a) the development of a comprehensive model to predict the rate of crack growth due to the mechanism of tensile fatigue,
   (b) the determination of strain criteria for the onset and development of cracking due to the mechanism of tensile yield,
   (c) the development of a simple creep test to derive the yield strain of bituminous material and
   (d) the determination of the significant factors influencing shear fatigue.

12.4 The models developed predict that the tensile yield mechanism is the more important as it will affect all roads
with lean concrete roadbases. The tensile yield mechanism will cause cracks to grow more rapidly during the coldest part of the year, when stresses due to thermal contraction are greatest and the wearing course is at its most brittle.

12.5 Tensile yield of the surface can be prevented if the ultimate yield strain of the wearing course is maintained above 1.0% during its service life. This has been verified from the results of an investigation into four sites which exhibit surface reflection cracking. Isolated reflection cracking will occur with surfacing whose yield strain is between 0.5% and 1.0%. Frequent and regularly spaced reflection cracking will occur if the yield strain is less than 0.5%.

12.6 The resistance of bituminous surfacing material to tensile yield may be increased through mixes of adequate design producing non-brittle characteristics. This may be achieved by quality control supervision to ensure the binder is not over oxidized during mixing, the use of softer bitumens and those not prone to oxidization. The comparison of creep test results on mixes of different gradings show dense mixes to have a superior performance. Reflection cracks occur initially between the traffic lanes indicating that good compaction is beneficial.

12.7 Further research is needed to determine how the ductility of the wearing course can be maintained during its design life and to define parameters by which newly laid material may be tested by a tensile creep test to appraise its future ability to resist reflection cracking.

12.8 The tensile fatigue mechanism is significant for roads with bituminous surfacings less than 100mm thick and requires a roadbase slab length greater than 15m to produce full depth cracking within 20 years. Tensile fatigue cracking will be at its most active during the periods of greatest daily temperature range in the roadbase. This occurs in the Spring and Autumn.

-230-
12.9 Tensile fatigue cracking can be prevented or reduced by using mixes with softer binders, higher binder contents, better compaction and coarser aggregate gradings, by increasing the thickness of the bituminous layer or by placing a viscous layer on the lean concrete in the region of the crack. The use of geogrids and polymer modified binders can also be beneficial.

12.10 A computer program to model the tensile fatigue condition has been developed for the HP85. This model is based on the fracture mechanics approach and incorporates the results derived from simulative laboratory testing. The program provides an estimation of reflection cracking fatigue life, in days, for a semi-flexible pavement with a one or two layered bituminous surfacing. The input variables include the coefficient of thermal expansion of the cement bound layer, slab length, surfacing thickness and bituminous mix variables. Temperature conditions within the pavement are defined for mean U.K. conditions but may be varied to allow other climatic regimes to be studied.

12.11 The implications for pavement maintenance resulting from this study suggest a revision of present procedures is necessary. An effective, cost efficient method of inhibiting reflection crack growth may be obtained by placing a geogrid, or other stress relieving layer, over the existing pavement surface. This layer would to prevent upward crack growth and would combine with an overlay incorporating a polymer modified binder to provide greater resistance to tensile yield.
13.0 REFERENCES


6. BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE, Testing of Concrete BS 1881, 1983


8. BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTION. Specification for Rolled Asphalt (Hot Process) BS 594, British Standards Institution London 1985


19. CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF HIGHWAYS AND TRANSPORTATION. The Zaca-Wignore Asphalt Test Road, California, 1970.


37. WRIGHT, P.J.F., A Survey of Roads Constructed with Lean Concrete Bases, RRL NOTE LN/305/PJFW 1963 (Unpub)

38. GARRET, C., Deflection Surveys of Road Pavements with Cemented Roadbases, Kent County Council, 1982.


49. LYTTON, R.L. and SHANMUGHAM, U., Analysis and Design of Pavements to Resist Thermal Cracking Using Fracture Mechanics,


52. JAMES, J.G., A Full-scale Road Experiment with Rubberised Asphalt on Concrete using Metal over a Concrete Joint, RRL Note 3511.1959


58. TYNEER, H.L., GULDEN, W., BROWN, D., Resurfacing of Plain Jointed Concrete Pavements, Transportation Research Record 814, 1981, pp 41-45


64. PICKETT, D.L., and LYTTON, R.L., Laboratory Evaluation of selected Fabrics for Reinforcement of Asphalt Concrete Overlays. Report No.261-1, Texas Transportation Ins., Texas A and M University, 1983


73. GERMANN, F.P., and LYTTON, R.L., Methodology for Predicting the Reflection Cracking Life of Asphalt Concrete Overlays, Res. Rpt. No. 207-5, Texas Trans. Inst., Texas Univ. 1979


83. BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTION. Specification for Sampling and Examination of Bituminous Mixtures for Roads and other Paved Areas, BS.598, British Standards Institution, London 1974


-237-


APPENDIX 1

CALCULATION OF STRESS INTENSITY FACTOR $k_0$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node Number</th>
<th>E Number</th>
<th>Distance Ahead of Crack (r) mm</th>
<th>Stress in Element in the Crack Plane ($\sigma_x$) (E8)</th>
<th>Stress Intensity Factor ($k$) (N/mm$^3$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>1.875</td>
<td>0.382</td>
<td>134.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>2.875</td>
<td>0.312</td>
<td>132.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>3.75</td>
<td>0.246</td>
<td>119.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>4.68</td>
<td>0.205</td>
<td>111.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>5.62</td>
<td>0.178</td>
<td>104.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>6.56</td>
<td>0.158</td>
<td>100.45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

where $k_0 = \sigma_x \sqrt{2\pi r}$

F.E. model run for defined increment of crack length.

![Diagram](attachment:image.png)

**FIG. A1/1 DERIVATION OF STRESS INTENSITY FACTOR ($k_0$) FROM THE STRESS OUTPUT OF THE F.E. MODEL**
APPENDIX 2

EXAMPLE CALCULATION OF FATIGUE CONSTANTS A and n

The fatigue constants A and n are calculated from the results of cyclic crack opening tests on beams of bituminous material, described in section 6. A numerical example is presented in this appendix from the test results of a D.B.M. material.

STAGE 1 MIX SPECIFICATIONS

20mm Nominal aggregate size DBM
Mid range grading to Cl.2.2.6. BS. 4987
Bitumen content = 4.2%
Bitumen grade = 50 pen.
Limestone Aggregate from Chipping Sodbury

STAGE 2 TEST SPECIFICATIONS

Frequency of crack opening cycle = 0.026Hz
Test Temperature = 40°C
Crack Opening Width = 1.4mm

STAGE 3 STIFFNESS CHARACTERISTICS UNDER CONDITIONS OF TEST FREQUENCY AND TEMPERATURE

A value of bitumen stiffness is read from Van der Poel's nomograph for test temperature and frequency conditions. A corresponding value of mix stiffness is read from a mix stiffness/bitumen stiffness plot derived from a static tensile creep test on the bituminous material.

Bitumen Stiffness = 1 x 10⁴ N/m²
Mix Stiffness = 8.2 x 10⁷ N/m²
Yield Strain at failure of creep test = 0.7%

STAGE 4 TEST RESULTS TABLE A2.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COL I</th>
<th>Test data recorded at increments of crack opening cycles (N)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| COL II | The displacement (mm) on the upper surface of the beam recorded from the output of strain gauges mounted on a portal frame, described in section 6. |

| COL III | The crack length (mm) corresponding to the displacement on the upper surface of the beam derived from elastic finite element analysis, fig.6.4. |

| COL IV | Correction to crack length, (COL III), to allow for the |
plastic zone ahead of the crack tip, fig.6.8.; in terms of the yield strain of the test material. A 'best fit' curve, fig.A2.1 is derived from a plotting routine in the form \( c = A_1 N^{A_2} \) where \( c \) is the crack length and \( N \) is the number of crack opening cycles.

**COL V** The equation of the curve is differentiated to derive the crack propagation rate \( dc/dN \).

**COL VI** For each increment of crack length the unit stress intensity factor, \( k_0 \), is read from fig.6.21.

**COL VII** The stress intensity factor is modified for values of pavement surfacing thickness, crack opening width and surfacing stiffness.

**STAGE 5** \( \) DERIVATION OF FATIGUE CONSTANTS

Plot of crack propagation rate versus the modified stress intensity factor, \( k_r \), fig.A2.2. The fatigue constants, \( A \) and \( n \), are the intercept of the curve on the y axis and the gradient respectively, fig.6.24.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'CRACK OPENING'</th>
<th>'CORRECTION TO CRACK RATE FROM 'BEST FIT CURVE'</th>
<th>STRESS INTENSITY FACTOR $k_o$ (N/mm$^3/2$)</th>
<th>STRESS INTENSITY FACTOR $k_r$ (N/mm$^3/2$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'FATIGUE CYCLES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N (No.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>.118</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>.136</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>.163</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>.172</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>.186</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>.20</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>.068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>.220</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>.034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>822</td>
<td>.234</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>.019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1290</td>
<td>.247</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>.015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1602</td>
<td>.261</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>.013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254</td>
<td>.269</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>.011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4650</td>
<td>.286</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>.0064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5274</td>
<td>.321</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>.0059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5896</td>
<td>.373</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>.0055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7766</td>
<td>.515</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>.0046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8390</td>
<td>.539</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>.0044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9638</td>
<td>.626</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>.0040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11510</td>
<td>.765</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>.0035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12500</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COL V 'Best fit' curve $c = 4.4N^{-0.35}$

COL VI Crack propagation rate $dc/dN = 1.57 N^{-0.65}$
FIG. A2.1 CRACK LENGTH VERSUS FATIGUE CYCLES FROM ELASTIC AND PLASTIC ANALYSIS WITH A 'BEST FIT' POLYNOMINAL CURVE TO DERIVE THE CRACK PROPAGATION RATE
FATIGUE CONSTANTS

n (GRADIENT) = 7.9
A (Y AXIS INTERCEPT) = 7 \times 10^{-7}

FIG.A2.2 PLOT OF CRACK PROPAGATION RATE VERSUS STRESS INTENSITY FACTOR FOR GIVEN D.B.M. MIX
APPENDIX 3

EXAMPLE ON THE ESTIMATION OF REFLECTION CRACKING FATIGUE LIFE DUE TO THE MECHANISM OF TENSILE FATIGUE

The mixes used to demonstrate the design procedure have been selected from those for which creep test data is available. The surfacing is assumed to consist of a 60mm basecourse and a 40mm wearing course.

Stage 1
1. ASPHALT TYPE:-
   (a) BASECOURSE
       40mm Nominal Aggregate size D.B.M.
       Limestone Aggregate, $P_i = 100$ Pen

   (b) WEARING COURSE
       14mm Nominal Aggregate size D.B.M.
       Limestone Aggregate, $P_i = 100$ Pen

2. ESTIMATION OF ROADBASE SLAB LENGTH
   Statistical analysis of the crack spacing survey presented in section 6.8 indicates a mean roadbase slab length 15m.

3. ESTIMATED SEASONAL DAILY MEAN AND DAILY RANGE OF TEMPERATURE IN THE SURFACING AND ROADBASE (TYPICAL U.K. CONDITIONS)
   The pavement temperatures for the four seasons, used in this example, are represented by the values attributed to the months of January, April, July and October given in Table 6.3. The pavement is assumed to consist of 200mm of cement bound roadbase material overlaid by 100mm of bituminous surfacing material.

4. CREEP TEST DATA
   A tensile creep test has been carried out on samples of the proposed mix using the method described in section 6.9. The samples are representative of the pavement material. The results are presented in figure A3.1 as plots of mix stiffness versus bitumen stiffness.

5. VOID CONTENTS
   The void contents of both bituminous layers have been calculated:-
   (i) Basecourse:- 6%
   (ii) Wearing course:- 3%
Stage II

6. **CALCULATION OF CRACK OPENING WIDTH (U)**

The crack opening width data provided in Table 6.2 for 15m slabs is given below. Assume that warping is not restrained.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONTH</th>
<th>JAN.</th>
<th>APRIL</th>
<th>JULY</th>
<th>OCT.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRACK OPENING WIDTH (U) mm</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1.31</td>
<td>0.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. **BITUMEN STIFFNESS (Sb)**

Values of bitumen stiffness for a daily thermal cycle at seasonal mean temperatures have been derived from Van der Poel's Nomograph; figure A3.2 and are presented below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONTH</th>
<th>JAN.</th>
<th>APRIL</th>
<th>JULY</th>
<th>OCT.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITUMEN STIFFNESS (N/m²) Sb</td>
<td>$7 \times 10^4$</td>
<td>$2 \times 10^4$</td>
<td>$5 \times 10^2$</td>
<td>$3 \times 10^4$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Laboratory testing has shown the bituminous mix acts as a viscous medium below a bitumen stiffness value of $1 \times 10^4$ N/m², therefore no cracking is deemed to occur during the summer season (July).

8. **MIX STIFFNESS (Smnk)**

Values of Smnk corresponding to the values of Sb given in section 7 are derived from figure A3.1 and are given below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONTH</th>
<th>JAN.</th>
<th>APRIL</th>
<th>JULY</th>
<th>OCT.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MIX STIFFNESS WEARING COURSE (N/m²) Smnk(w)</td>
<td>$2.0 \times 10^8$</td>
<td>$4.0 \times 10^7$</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>$7.5 \times 10^7$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIX STIFFNESS BASECOURSE (N/m²) Smnk(b)</td>
<td>$1.0 \times 10^8$</td>
<td>$2.0 \times 10^7$</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>$3.0 \times 10^7$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. **ESTIMATION OF STRESS INTENSITY FACTORS**

The unit stress intensity factors, ko, are derived from figure 6.21 in terms of the stiffness ratios between the bituminous layers for each season and are presented in Tables A3.1 and A3.2.

The modified stress intensity factors, kr, calculated from Equation 6.13 are also presented in Tables A3.1 and A3.2.

-A3-2-
Stiffness Ratios

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONTH</th>
<th>JAN.</th>
<th>APRIL</th>
<th>JULY</th>
<th>OCT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( S_{mg(w)} )</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( S_{mg(b)} )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. ESTIMATION OF FATIGUE CONSTANTS
The values of fatigue constant "A", given in figures 6.25 to 6.27 are modified for the mix properties of the bituminous layers and presented in figure A3.3. Constant "A" varies with respect to \( S_b \) and therefore the season. The seasonal values for the wearing course and the basecourse are given below as \( A_w \) and \( A_b \).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONTH</th>
<th>JAN</th>
<th>APRIL</th>
<th>JULY</th>
<th>OCT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( A_w )</td>
<td>(2 \times 10^{-7} )</td>
<td>(1.5 \times 10^{-6} )</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(8 \times 10^{-7} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( A_b )</td>
<td>(6 \times 10^{-7} )</td>
<td>(1.5 \times 10^{-5} )</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(7 \times 10^{-6} )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\( n = 6.6 \) for \( P_i = 100 \)pen.

11. NUMERICAL INTEGRATION OF PARIS LAW
Numerical integration of Paris Equation, Tables A3.1 and A3.2, is used to derive the seasonal fatigue life of the basecourse and wearing course individually. These are combined to give the seasonal fatigue life for the bituminous layer.

\[
N_f = \frac{\Delta c}{A_b k_r^n} + \frac{\Delta c}{A_w k_r^n}
\]

where \( \Delta c = 10 \text{mm} \).

12. DERIVATION OF ANNUAL FATIGUE LIFE
The damage per daily cycle at each seasonal stress level may be defined from Miners’ Law.

Seasonal damage = \( \frac{1}{\text{Seasonal } N_f} \) per cycle

Average Damage = \( \left[ \frac{1}{\sum \text{Seasonal } N_f} \right] \) from tables

per cycle

\[
= \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{1}{10569} + \frac{1}{5510} + \frac{1}{2397} \right)
\]

\[
= \frac{1}{3} (9.43 \times 10^{-5} + 1.81 \times 10^{-4} + 4.17 \times 10^{-4})
\]

\[
= \frac{1}{3} (6.82 \times 10^{-4}) = 2.27 \times 10^{-4}
\]

Annual fatigue life = \( (\frac{1}{2.27 \times 10^{-4}}) \times 4 \) \( = 5862 \) Days (16.06 years)
### TABLE A3.1
**NUMERICAL INTEGRATION OF PARIS' EQUATION FOR JANUARY AND APRIL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CRACK LENGTH</th>
<th>JANUARY</th>
<th></th>
<th>APRIL</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C1 (mm)</td>
<td>C2 (mm)</td>
<td>C(AV) (mm)</td>
<td>$k_o (N/mm^{3/2})$</td>
<td>$k_f (N/mm^{3/2})$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16.6</td>
<td>10.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>6.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>4.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$N_{bc}$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3706</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>4.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$N_{wc}$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6890</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$N_t$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10596</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where $N_{bc}$ is the Number of Days for Crack Propagation Through the Basecourse
$N_{wc}$ is the Number of Days for Crack Propagation Through the Wearing Course
$N_t$ is the Combined Total
**TABLE A3.2**

NUMERICAL INTEGRATION OF PARIS' EQUATION FOR OCTOBER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CRACK LENGTH</th>
<th>C1 (mm)</th>
<th>C2 (mm)</th>
<th>C(AV) (mm)</th>
<th>k₀ (N/mm³/²)</th>
<th>k_r (N/mm³/²)</th>
<th>A₀kᵣⁿ</th>
<th>N (DAYS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>0.077</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>0.023</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>0.042</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N₀će</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>0.019</td>
<td>534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>0.019</td>
<td>534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>0.033</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>95</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>0.055</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nₜ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nₜ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2397</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WEARING COURSE: 14mm NOMINAL SIZED D.B.M
4.2% BITUMEN CONTENT 3% VOID CONTENT $P_i = 100\text{pen}$ $P_r = 65\text{pen}$

BASECOURSE: 40mm NOMINAL SIZED D.B.M
4.2% BITUMEN CONTENT 6% VOID CONTENT $P_i = 100\text{pen}$ $P_r = 65\text{pen}$

FIG. A3.1 TENSILE CREEP TEST RESULTS ON WEARING AND BASECOURSE MATERIALS
The penetration index (PI) has been defined by:

\[ 20 - PI = \log\text{pen at } T_1 - \log\text{pen at } T_2 \]

The stiffness modulus, defined as the ratio of stress/strain, is a function of time of loading (frequency), temperature difference with \( T_{800} \) pen., and PI. 

\( T_{800} \) pen. is the temperature at which the penetration would be 800. This is obtained by extrapolating the experimental log penetration versus temperature line to the penetration value 800.

At low temperatures and/or high frequencies, the stiffness modulus of all bitumens asymptotes to a limit of approximately 3 \( \times \) 10^9 N/m².

Units:
- \( 1 \text{ N/m}^2 = 10 \text{ dyn/cm}^2 = 1.02 \times 10^5 \text{ kgf/cm}^2 = 1.45 \times 10^4 \text{ lb/in}^2 \)
- \( 1 \text{ N/s/m}^2 = 10 \text{ P} \)

KSLA, August 1953, 3rd edition 1972

**BITUMEN DETAILS (Eqns. 2.5 to 2.7)**

- \( PI = 100\text{pen} \)
- \( Pr = 65\text{pen} \)
- \( SPI = 47.5 \text{ DEG.C} \)
- \( Spr = 50.5 \text{ DEG.C} \)
- \( Plr = -0.45 \)
- \( \text{FREQ.} = 24/3.142 \times 2 = 3.8 \text{ Hrs.} \)

**BITUMEN STIFFNESS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONTH</th>
<th>TEMP,(DEG.C)</th>
<th>T(800) (DEG.C)</th>
<th>Sb (N/m²)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAN</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>46.8</td>
<td>7 ( \times ) 10^-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APR</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>39.3</td>
<td>2 ( \times ) 10^-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JUL</td>
<td>22.8</td>
<td>27.7</td>
<td>5 ( \times ) 10^-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCT</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>40.5</td>
<td>3 ( \times ) 10^-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FIG.A3.2 BITUMEN STIFFNESS DETAILS FOR TEST MIXES**
FIG. A3.3 BITUMEN STIFFNESS VERSUS FATIGUE CONSTANT "A" FOR TEST MIXES

(MODIFIED FROM FIGS. 6.25 TO 6.27 WITH RESPECT TO THE AGGREGATE GRADING AND THE VOID CONTENT OF THE TEST MIXES)
APPENDIX 4

MODIFICATION OF PREDICTIVE METHOD TO ALLOW
FOR BINDER HARDENING WITH AGE

1. Introduction

The example given in Appendix 3 provides a method of estimating the fatigue life under the mechanism of tensile fatigue. The properties of the mix, however, are assumed to remain constant throughout its service life.

The action of the elements, solar radiation, and traffic, induce a hardening of the binder which effects the resistance of the surfacing material to reflection cracking. The influence of this factor is described in section 2. The equations presented by Lytton (49), also detailed in section 2, consider the change in binder hardness in terms of the binder softening point. The work by Lytton has been incorporated with a modified fatigue life design method given in the form of a flow chart, Fig. A4.1. The complexity of this modified method is increased by the fatigue constant A and the stress intensity factor both varying as the binder hardens with age. Therefore a solution may only be formed through an iterative process.

2. Method

To demonstrate the various stages of the method a base course of 60mm of DBM is assumed for which the binder, mix and fatigue properties are known. The input data required is tabulated in table A4.1. For each month of the year the pavement age (Col.I) is calculated from the time of laying, and modified softening point calculated for the relevant formula (Col.III). For each ageing increment (Col.IV) the bitumen stiffness is read from Van Der Poel's nomograph, Fig.A4.2 and the mix stiffness (Col.VI) from creep tests carried out on the original material, Fig. A3.2. Bitumen stiffness is also related to fatigue constant 'A' derived from the results of crack opening fatigue tests (Col.V).

The second stage involves the calculation of the stress intensity factor for each increment of age and crack length. The data is confined to the first month after laying but a similar procedure is
required for all subsequent months of the year.

The iterative calculations, using Paris' Equation, are carried out in the third stage of the procedure to derive the days required for the crack to propagate each crack length increment. The calculations required for the first three increments are given and may be repeated for subsequent crack growth through this layer.

After full depth cracking the respective time, in days, is summed to provide the ultimate life of the layer.

Table A4.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(I) PAVEMENT AGE (N) DAYS</th>
<th>(II) MODIFIED SP. SP&lt;sub&gt;r&lt;/sub&gt;(t)°C (LYTTON)</th>
<th>(III) S&lt;sub&gt;b&lt;/sub&gt; (N/m&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;) (NOMOGRAPH)</th>
<th>(IV) CONST.A.</th>
<th>(V) S&lt;sub&gt;md&lt;/sub&gt; (N/m&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;) (CREEP TESTS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>1 x 10&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>1.5 x 10&lt;sup&gt;-3&lt;/sup&gt;(A&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td>2.5 x 10&lt;sup&gt;7&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>1 x 10&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>1.5 x 10&lt;sup&gt;-3&lt;/sup&gt;(A&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td>2.5 x 10&lt;sup&gt;7&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>1.61</td>
<td>1.5 x 10&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>2 x 10&lt;sup&gt;-4&lt;/sup&gt;(A&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td>3.2 x 10&lt;sup&gt;7&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>2.41</td>
<td>4 x 10&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>1 x 10&lt;sup&gt;-5&lt;/sup&gt;(A&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td>6.8 x 10&lt;sup&gt;7&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.22</td>
<td>6 x 10&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>3 x 10&lt;sup&gt;-6&lt;/sup&gt;(A&lt;sub&gt;4&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td>8.0 x 10&lt;sup&gt;7&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>6.45</td>
<td>9 x 10&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>9 x 10&lt;sup&gt;-7&lt;/sup&gt;(A&lt;sub&gt;5&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td>1.2 x 10&lt;sup&gt;8&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>12.9</td>
<td>3 x 10&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>9 x 10&lt;sup&gt;-9&lt;/sup&gt;(A&lt;sub&gt;6&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td>2.2 x 10&lt;sup&gt;9&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>5 x 10&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>8 x 10&lt;sup&gt;-10&lt;/sup&gt;(A&lt;sub&gt;7&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td>3.1 x 10&lt;sup&gt;9&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>25.8</td>
<td>9 x 10&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>1 x 10&lt;sup&gt;-10&lt;/sup&gt;(A&lt;sub&gt;8&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td>5.5 x 10&lt;sup&gt;9&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>32.2</td>
<td>2 x 10&lt;sup&gt;6&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>6 x 10&lt;sup&gt;-12&lt;/sup&gt;(A&lt;sub&gt;9&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td>1.0 x 10&lt;sup&gt;9&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bitumen Ageing Regression Equation (LYTTON)<sup>(49)</sup>

\[
SP_r(t) = -30.6 + 1.23 SP_i + 10.5 \log_e t \quad (1)
\]

where \( SP_i \) is original softening point in °F (47.5°F) 117.5°F

\( SP_r(t) \) is the softening point of the recovered bitumen, in °F, after time \( t \) in months

therefore \( SP_r(t) = 114 + 10.5 \log_e t \)
3 Numerical Integration of Paris Equation\(^{(a1)}\)

\[ \Delta N \times A k_r^n = \Delta c \]  \hspace{1cm} - (2)

where \(\Delta N\) increment of fatigue life (Days)

- \(A\) and \(n\) fatigue constants
- \(k_r\) stress intensity factor
- \(\Delta c\) increment of crack growth

4 Iterative Calculations

The increments of pavement age (\(\Delta N\)) and values of fatigue constant \(A\), Table A4.1, have been combined with the corresponding values of the stress intensity factor (\(k_r\)) in an iterative routine on the prime computer. The routine numerically integrates Paris Equation for the range of increments of \(\Delta N\) and derives the number of cycles required for the predefined increment of crack growth, 10mm, to occur. For example:

1st Increment \((c = 0 - 10\text{mm Crack Length})\) \(\Delta c = 10\text{mm}\)

\[ \Delta N \times A k_r^n = \Delta c \]

Trial (1) \(10 \times 1.5 \times 10^{-3} \times 1.19^{0.5} = 0.066\text{mm} \) TOO LOW

Trial (2) \(50 \times 2 \times 10^{-4} \times 1.52^{0.5} = 0.35\text{mm} \) TOO LOW

Trial (3) \(75 \times 1 \times 10^{-5} \times 3.2^{0.5} = 14.75\text{mm} \) TOO HIGH

Trial (4) \(100 \times 3 \times 10^{-6} \times 3.8^{0.5} = 25.4\text{mm} \) TOO HIGH

\(\Delta N_1\) derived from iterative routine = 70 Days for 10mm crack growth

2nd Increment \(\Delta N_2 + 70\)

\((\Delta c = 10\text{mm to 20}\text{mm Crack Length})\)

\(\Delta N_2\) from iterative routine = 110 Days

3rd Increment \(\Delta N_3 + 180\) Days

\((c = 20\text{ to 30}\text{mm crack length})\)

\(\Delta N_3\) from iterative routine = 230 Days

Total for 30mm crack = 410 Days

The procedure can be repeated to account for crack growth through the full depth of surfacing however the method is more complex than indicated in this example as fatigue constant \(n\) will also vary as the hardness of the bitumen increases with age.
FIG.A4.1 MODIFICATION TO THE TENSILE FATIGUE MODEL ALLOWING FOR BITUMEN HARDENING
The penetration index (PI) has been defined by:
$$20 - \log_{10}\frac{\text{pen at } T_1}{\text{pen at } T_2}$$

$$= \frac{50}{10 + \text{PI}}$$

$$= \frac{T_1 - T_2}{T_{800pen} - \text{PI}}$$

The stiffness modulus, defined as the ratio of stress/strain, is a function of the logarithm of the temperature difference with respect to PI.

$T_{800pen}$ is the temperature at which the penetration would be 800. This is obtained by extrapolating the experimental log penetration versus temperature line to the penetration value 800.

At low temperatures and/or high frequencies the stiffness modulus of all bitumens asymptotically to a limit of approximately $3 \times 10^6 \text{ N/m}^2$.

Units:
- $1 \text{ N/m}^2 = 10 \text{ dyn/cm}^2$
- $10^5 \text{ kgf/cm}^2 = 1.45 \times 10^4 \text{ lb/in}^2$
- $1 \text{ N/m}^2 = 10 \text{ P}$

KSLA, August 1953, 3rd edition 1972

FIG.A4.2 EFFECT ON STIFFNESS OF BITUMEN HARDENING FOR WINTER SEASON (JANUARY) MEAN DAILY TEMPERATURE 3.9 DEG .C
APPENDIX 5

GRADING ENVELOPES FOR TEST MIXES

DENSE BITUMEN MACADAM TO B.S. 4987
OPEN BITUMEN MACADAM TO B.S.4987
HOT ROLLED ASPHALT TO B.S.594
GRADING ENVELOPE FOR 14mm D.B.M WEARING COURSE TO B.S. 4987

GRADING ENVELOPE FOR 10mm D.B.M. WEARING COURSE TO B.S. 4987
GRADING ENVELOPE FOR 28mm D.B.M BASE COURSE TO B.S. 4987

GRADING ENVELOPE FOR 20mm D.B.M. BASE COURSE TO B.S. 4987
GRADING ENVELOPE FOR 40mm D.B.M BASE COURSE TO B.S. 4987

GRADING ENVELOPE FOR H.R.A.TYPE F DES.30/14 TO B.S. 594
GRADING ENVELOPE FOR 40mm OPEN MACADAM TO B.S. 4987

GRADING ENVELOPE FOR 20mm OPEN MACADAM TO B.S. 4987
APPENDIX 6

BASIC PROGRAM LISTINGS

(1) RFT 100 FATIGUE LIFE DUE TO THE MECHANISM OF TENSILE FATIGUE

(2) CRP 100 CALCULATION OF YIELD STRAIN FROM CREEP TEST DATA

(3) PL 11 TENSILE FATIGUE TEST RIG CONTROL PROGRAM
PROGRAM LISTING FOR PL11
TENSILE FATIGUE TEST RIG CONTROL PROGRAM

1 REM SPECIAL BLOCK PROGRAM FOR FLYMOUTH POLYTECHNIC XFY 55W VERSION 1B
2 CLEAR # PRINT # PRINT # PRINT # PRINT # PRINT
3 REM FIRST INIT, ALGN/5 DEC 84
4 ON TIMEOUT 7 GOTO 1500
5 IMAGE 1,0
6 REM EXIT 7 # SEND7: TALK 21 U/L LISTEN 0
7 SEND 7: CMN 2 # REMOTE 704 # OUTPUT 704: "HA"
8 IF (H/H0(704) + 2) = (PO/704) THEN PRINT X;Z THEN WAIT 1000
9 OUTPUT 704: "HA" IF IF 264 THEN PRINT 704: 25# DISP 25
10 IF X=0 THEN 11 ELSE A
11 I OUTPUT 705: "IN"
12 GOSUB 9550
20 REM INITIALISE DATA
21 K=0 # REAL FD
22 RCAL P1
23 DIM M(500)
24 DIM L1(500)
25 DIM L2(500)
26 DIM N(100)
27 DIM C(10,2)
28 DIM L1(10,2)
29 PV=1.0 TO 10
30 PV=1.0 TO 2
31 CIJ,J=0 # L(1,J)=0
32 NEXT J
33 NEXT I
34 N=0 + P-O + H*O + TO+O + H1=0
35 CI=1
100 REM LOCATE DATA
101 DISP
105 GOSUB 9500
110 IF K=0 THEN 110
115 K=0
120 REM ORIGIN INFO
118 GOSUB 6700
120 REM WAVEFORM CALCS
121 GOSUB 9550
122 DISP "CALCULATING WAVEFORM DATA"
123 1 PRINT # PRINT # PRINT # PRINT # PRINT
125 REM NO OF EVENTS/LOW CYCLE
126 K=INT(1/(F0*W)) - I - 1 # DISP "E"=#E
127 IF F=0 THEN F=300 # GOTO 126
128 I PRINT "EVENT LEVELS";E
129 REM TOTAL CYCLES HB
130 N=N+2#11+E
131 IF F1=01 AND F1=9 OR F1=01 THEN P=64 # F1=F1+10 ELSE R=0
132 I PRINT "TOTAL TEST CYCLES";HB
133 REM TOTAL EVENTS TO BE TRANSMITED TO 015
134 P=2N#1 # PRINT "TRANSMITTED EVENTS";E9 # PRINT
135 FOR I=1 TO E
136 M0(1)=ABS(SIN(2*M1/1(E))
137 I PRINT USING "DD,DD,O": 1:M0(1)
138 NEXT I
139 M(0)=0 # M(0)=E+1=0
140 A=60 # A COPY
150 IF K=10 THEN L1(1)+.5*(L0(1)+L0(1)-1) ELSE L1(1)+L0(1)+1
150 IF L1=A THEN L2(1)+L0(1) ELSE L2(1)+L0(1)+A
157 I PRINT USING "DD,DD,O": 1:L1(1):L2(1)
158 NEXT I
159 L3(0)=1 # L2(0)+1=10
160 SEND 7: TALK 21 U/L LISTEN 0
161 REM 7: CHN 15,11,51
162 I DISP "PLOT AXES Y/N": # INPUT Y
163 I GOSUB 8000
164 REM START BUTTON
165 GOSUB 6600
167 REM MODE CHANGE
171 GOSUB 9500
172 J=I+J254 # I=19=1
173 DISP "TRANSMITTING DATA" # L2(0)=R
174 REM TRANSMIT DATA
175 GOSUB 9500
176 J1+127 # NO OF UPDATE EVENTS
209 REM START WAVEFORM
210 CLEAR 700
211 OUTPUT 704: "RU"
213 WAIT 1000
214 GOSUB 9550 # DISP "TEST RUNNING" # GOSUB 2300 # TI:TIME
215 ON KEY 1: "STOP" GOSUB 2000
216 ON KEY 2: "HOLD" GOSUB 2100
218 KEY LABEL
219 Y=300(700)
220 IF PINAND(Y,.65) THEN J1+127 # GOSUB 6000
226 E=500(704)
220 IF X=0 THEN GOSUB 7000
225 I INT "Y":R;Z;Z;Z;Z;Z;P:"P" # 286 1
240 IF P=0 THEN GOSUB 8300
242 IF H1=1 THEN 480
245 T2=INT(TIME-T1)*99#70
480 IF T2=18 THEN 484 ELSE 2015
484 T4=WIFI/F1175
485 ON KEY 7: "CURRENT" GOSUB 2400
490 ON KEY 8: "CYCLES" GOSUB 2400
495 ON KEY 4: VAL(T2) GOSUB 2400
496 GOTO 500
497 GOTO 500
500 KEY LABEL
501 IF CI+100 THEN 502 ELSE 900
502 I PRINT "CURRENT PRIMARY CYCLES":T4=10
503 I PRINT "DP=":T2
504 CI=0
900 CI=C+1
1000 GOTO 219
1500 ON TIMEOUT 7 GOTO 1535
1505 S=500(700)
1510 ON TIMEOUT 7 GOTO 1540
1515 S=500(704)
1520 ON TIMEOUT 7 GOTO 1545
1525 S=500(705)
1530 DISP "SOMETHING TIMEOUT" # RESET 7
1531 STOP
1535 DISP "CONTROL INTERFACE TIMEOUT" # RESET 7
1536 STOP
1540 DISP "ORION TIMEOUT" # RESET 7
130 OUTPUT 705 : "CP -12 2:3:4:5:6:7:8:9:10"}

PROGRAM LISTING FOR HFT 100

FATIGUE LIFE DUE TO MECHANISM OF TENSILE FATIGUE

10 PRINT "THIS PHQ FOR PRINT OUT OF RESULTS"
20 IF SI AND S2 ARE HIT STIFFNESS VALUES
30 IF A3 IS AN ARRAY FOR HIT STIFFNESS
40 DIM A3(9,12)
50 FOR J=1 TO 9
60 FOR I=1 TO A3
70 READ A3(I,J)
80 DATA 1200,1600,1000,600,1800,50,40,60,25,300,900,1000
90 DATA 5400,6600,3000,1150,840,216,120,70,300,1220,1480,2800
100 DATA 69000,75000,54000,40000,10000,3200,2800,3400,6300,17300,48000,56000
110 DATA 5400,6600,3000,1150,840,216,120,70,300,1220,1480,2800
120 DATA 69000,75000,54000,40000,10000,3200,2800,3400,6300,17300,48000,56000
130 DATA 5400,6600,3000,1150,840,216,120,70,300,1220,1480,2800
140 DATA 69000,75000,54000,40000,10000,3200,2800,3400,6300,17300,48000,56000
150 DATA 5400,6600,3000,1150,840,216,120,70,300,1220,1480,2800
160 DATA 69000,75000,54000,40000,10000,3200,2800,3400,6300,17300,48000,56000
170 NEXT I
180 NEXT J
190 DIM S2(12)
200 DIM S1(12)
210 DIM S3(12)
220 DIM S4(12)
230 DIM E1(12)
240 DIM E2(12)
250 DIM E3(12)
260 DIM E4(12)
270 DIM M1(12)
280 DIM M2(12,200)
290 DIM M3(12,200)
300 DIM N1(12)
310 DIM C(133)
320 DIM T1(12)
330 DIM U(12)
340 DIM M1(12)
350 DIM M2(12)
360 DIM N2(12)
370 DIM N3(12)
371 DIM N6(12)
380 DIM G1(12)
390 DIM A1(12)
400 DIM A2(12)
410 DIM T2(12)
420 DIM T3(12)
430 DIM T4(12)
440 PRINT "WEARING COURSE SPEC."
450 PRINT "PRINT "I" H.R.A 2 D.B.M." 900 IF QG=25 THEN 1000
910 GOTO 1040
920 FOR I=1 TO 12
930 S1(I)=A3(I,1)
940 NEXT I
950 GOTO 1150
960 IF G1(I)=5 THEN 970
970 INPUT Q5
980 IF QG=35 THEN 1000
990 GOTO 1040
1000 FOR I=1 TO 12
1010 S1(I)=A3(I,1)
1020 NEXT I
1030 GOTO 1150
1040 IF QG=45 THEN 1060
1050 GOTO 1100
1060 FOR I=1 TO 12
1070 S1(I)=A3(I,1)
1080 NEXT I
1090 GOTO 1150
1100 IF QG=55 THEN 1120
1110 GOTO 1150
1120 FOR I=1 TO 12
1130 S1(I)=A3(I,1)
1140 OUTPUT 701; "WEARING COURSE SPEC.: Ti=Q5; PEN"
1150 PRINT "INPUT Q5"
1160 OUTPUT 701; "H.R.A WEARING COURSE:OxIDIZED TO": Q5; "PEN"
1170 PRINT "INPUT BASE COURSE DEPTH"
1180 PRINT "PRINT "INPUT BASE COURSE DEPTH""
GOTO 1480
NEXT 1
1250 IF G1(2)<200 THEN 1200
1260 FOR I=1 TO 12
1270 S2(I)=A3(4,I)
1280 NEXT I
1290 GOTO 1480
1250 IF G1(2)<100 THEN 1250
1260 FOR I=1 TO 12
1270 S2(I)=A3(5,I)
1280 NEXT I
1290 GOTO 1480
1230 NEXT I
1240 GOTO 1480
1250 IF G1(2)<50 THEN 20
1260 FOR I=1 TO 12
1270 S2(I)=A3(6,I)
1280 NEXT I
1290 GOTO 1480
1300 PRINT "INPUT THE VALUES OF BITUMEN STIFFNESS FROM VAN-DEER POELS MONOGRAPHE"
1310 PRINT "MONOGRAPHE RECOVERED PROPERTIES IN N/mm² FOR EACH MONTH"
1320 PRINT "WHICH CURSE".
1330 PRINT "BASE CURSE"
1340 S$="WEARING COURSE ."
1350 U$="BASE "
1360 CS="COURSE"
1370 D$="COURSE"
1380 IMAGE 4X,5A,6X,8A
1390 PRINT USING 1380;A$;U$
1400 IMAGE 4X,5A,6X,8A
1410 PRINT USING 1400;D$,C$
1420 FOR I=1 TO 10
1430 READ P$
1440 PRINT P$;="*
1450 INPUT S1(I),S2(I)
1460 DATA JAN,FEB,MARCH,APRIL,MAY,JUNE,JULY,AUG,SEPT,OCT,NOV,DEC
1470 NEXT I
1480 FOR P=1 TO 2
1490 IF P<2 THEN 1500
1500 IF T5=2 THEN 1540
1510 T6=1.79
1520 T7=.354
1530 GOTO 2810
1540 US=G1(P)
1550 PRINT "INPUT BITUMEN CONTENT 4.2%, 4.7%, 5.2%, 6.2% OF THE WEARING COURSE"
1560 INPUT U6
1570 GOTO 1630
1580 US=G1(P)
1590 OUTPUT 701;"BIT GRADE";US
1600 PRINT "INPUT THE BITUMEN CONTENT 4.2%, 4.7%, 5.2%, 6.2% OF THE BASE COURSE"
1610 INPUT U6
1620 OUTPUT 701;"BIT CONTENT";US
1630 IF US=200 AND U6=4.2 THEN 1650
1640 GOTO 1680
1650 T6=2.46
1660 T7=.466
1670 GOTO 2810
1680 IF US=200 AND U6=4.7 THEN 1700
1690 GOTO 1730
1700 T6=1.15
1710 T7=.466
1720 GOTO 2810
1730 IF US=200 AND U6=5.2 THEN 1750
1740 GOTO 1780
1750 T6=1.98
1760 T7=.466
1770 GOTO 2810
1780 IF US=200 AND U6=6.2 THEN 1800
1790 GOTO 1830
1800 T6=3.020
1810 T7=.466
1820 GOTO 2810
1830 IF US=100 AND U6=4.2 THEN 1850
1840 IF US=100 AND U6=4.7 THEN 1880
1850 IF US=100 AND U6=5.2 THEN 1910
1860 IF US=100 AND U6=6.2 THEN 1940
1870 IF US=50 AND U6=4.2 THEN 1890
1880 GOTO 1920
1890 T6=2.15
1900 T7=.22
1910 GOTO 2810
1920 IF US=50 AND U6=4.7 THEN 1930
1930 IF US=50 AND U6=5.2 THEN 1950
1940 IF US=50 AND U6=6.2 THEN 1970
1950 FOR J=1 TO 2
1960 IF T6=1 AND J=1 THEN 2470
1970 PRINT "_INPUT VOID CONTENT AND AGGREGATE GRADING"
1980 IF J=2 THEN 2010
1990 PRINT "WEARING COURSE"
2000 IF J=1 THEN 2030
2010 PRINT "BASE COURSE"
2020 PRINT "RANGE OF METHOD"
2030 PRINT "IN 1 TO 12 AND GRADING 40 28 20 10 mm"'
2040 INPUT V1,S$=M9=V1
2050 OUTPUT 701;"VOID CONTENT";V1
2060 OUTPUT 701;"AGG";S$
2070 IF J=V1 AND 4.5<V1 THEN 2140
2080 IF V1=1 THEN 2140
2090 IF 4.5<V1 AND 6.5<V1 THEN 2240
2100 IF V1=1.5 THEN 2240
2110 IF 6.5<V1 AND 12.5<V1 THEN 2340
2120 IF V1=6 THEN 2340
2130 IF V1=1.2 THEN 2340
2140 IF S$="40" THEN 2180
2150 IF S$="28" THEN 2180
2160 IF S$="20" THEN 2200
2170 IF S$="10" THEN 2220
2180 S$=1146;V1+1.394
2190 GOTO 2440
2200 S$=71;V1+.91
2210 GOTO 2440
2220 S$=456;V1+.945
2230 GOTO 2440
2240 IF S$="40" THEN 2280
2250 IF S$="28" THEN 2280
2260 IF S$="20" THEN 2280
2270 IF S$="10" THEN 2320

If the bitumen content is 4.2%, 4.7%, 5.2%, 6.2% of the wearing course, the base course is added. The void content and aggregate grading is inputted, and then the base course is added. The range of method is printed. The void content is inputted, and then the aggregate grading is printed. The void content is inputted again, and then the aggregate grading is printed. The void content is inputted for the last time, and then the aggregate grading is printed.
2390 \( T_5 = 1.10 \times V_1 + 1.1 \)
2400 GOTO 2440
2410 \( T_5 = 1.7 \times V_1 + 2.44 \)
2420 GOTO 2440
2430 \( T_5 = 2.93 \times V_1 + 1.69 \)
2440 GOTO 2440
2450 IF \( S_5 = 40 \) THEN 2380
2460 IF \( S_5 = 20 \) THEN 2380
2470 IF \( S_5 = 10 \) THEN 2420
2480 \( T_5 = 1.28 \times V_1 + 1.41 \)
2490 GOTO 2440
2500 \( T_5 = 0.86 \times V_1 + 7.19 \)
2510 GOTO 2440
2520 IF \( J = 2 \) THEN 2530
2530 PRINT "ARE THE FATIGUE CONSTANTS \( A \): REQUIRED Y OR N"
2540 INPUT \( Y \)
2550 IF \( Y = \text{"Y"} \) THEN 2550
2560 IF \( Y = \text{"Y"} \) THEN 2510
2570 PRINT "FATIGUE CONSTANTS FOR THE GIVEN MONTHS (WEARING COURSE):"
2580 IF \( J = 1 \) THEN 2540
2590 PRINT "FATIGUE CONSTANTS FOR THE GIVEN MONTHS (BASE COURSE):"
2600 RESTORE 1400
2610 FOR \( I = 1 \) TO 12
2620 \( T_3 = \log (S_1(I)) \)
2630 \( T_3 = (-T_3 + T_6)/T_7 \)
2640 \( T_3 = \log (S_2(I)) \)
2650 \( T_3 = (-T_3 + T_5)/0.25347 \)
2660 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2670 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2680 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2690 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2700 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2710 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2720 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2730 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2740 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2750 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2760 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2770 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2780 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2790 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2800 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2810 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2820 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2830 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2840 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2850 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2860 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2870 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2880 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2890 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2900 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2910 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2920 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2930 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2940 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2950 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2960 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2970 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2980 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
2990 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
3000 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
3010 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
3020 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
3030 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
3040 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
3050 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
3060 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
3070 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
3080 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
3090 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
3100 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
3110 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
3120 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
3130 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
3140 \( A(J,1) = 10^T_3 \)
3150 GCLEAR
3160 GINIT
3170 GRAPHICS ON
3180 ALPHAB OFF
3190 WINDOW 0,100,0,100
3200 VIEWPORT 0,100,0,100
3210 FRAME
3220 IDIER 0
3230 MOVE 5,95
3240 LABEL "INPUT CREEP DATA"
3250 MOVE 5,90
3260 LABEL "IN THE FOLLOWING FORMAT:";
3270 MOVE 5,85
3280 IF \( I = 2 \) THEN 3310
3290 LABEL "WEARING COURSE:"
3300 GOTO 3320
3310 LABEL "BASE COURSE"
3320 MOVE 15,80
3330 LABEL "INPUT \( S_n \) \( SD=162 \)"
3340 MOVE 15,75
3350 LABEL "INPUT \( S_n \) \( SD=186 \)"
3360 MOVE 10,5
3370 DWAN 10,70
3380 MOVE 10,5
3390 MOVE 10,5
3400 MOVE 10,5
IF \( M(I,J) > 2.5 \) THEN \( 4810 \)

IF \( 2.51 \leq M(I,J) \) AND \( 5.0 \leq M(I,J) \) THEN \( 4870 \)

PRINT "OUTSIDE RANGE OF METHOD"

FOR \( I = 1 \) TO 10

IF \( P1 = R \) THEN \( 4930 \)

IF \( P1 = R \) AND \( P2 = R \) THEN \( 4930 \)

\( P1 = P1 + 10 \)

\( P2 = P2 + 10 \)

\( P1 = P1 + 10 \)

\( P2 = P2 + 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)

\( P2 = 10 \)

\( P1 = 0 \)
GIGO SURFACING

DATA 20.3, 15.6, 13.2, 10.8, 8.8, 3.0, 3.6, 4.4, 13.6, 4
DATA 19.7, 13.8, 9.0, 8.6, 8.2, 6.1, 7.3, 8.0
DATA 17.3, 15.1, 9.0, 10.4, 7.4, 2.6, 5.5, 5.7, 1.6, 5.2, 5.7, 6.8
DATA 16.0 DATA FOR 150mm SURFACING
DATA 15.7, 15.1, 9.0, 11.7, 3.7, 6.6, 5.9, 5.6, 4.0, 4.0, 4.0, 4.0, 4.0, 4.0
DATA 14.2, 14.4, 8.0, 8.2, 7.8, 7.3, 7.6, 25.5, 5.4, 5.0, 4.0, 4.0, 4.0, 4.0, 4.0
DATA 13.4, 6.5, 4.0, 4.0, 4.0, 4.0, 4.0, 4.0
DATA 12.0 FOR 100mm SURFACING WITH A DEBOND OF 100mm (INTERCEPT C)
DATA 11.3, 9.7, 8.8, 6.7, 4.6, 3.5, 9.5, 4.5, 4.5
DATA 11.0 FOR 100mm SURFACING AND A DEBOND OF 200mm
DATA 9.7, 9.1, 8.0, 7.6, 7.0, 5.7, 5.7, 5.1, 1.6, 0
FOR I = 1 TO 12
READ T(I)
NEXT I
FOR I = 1 TO 12
PRINT "CAII.CIIJATING l'ATIGE I..IFF.
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.4,
DATA 1.1,5,3.4,6,5.4,5.4,5.3,4.3,3,6,2,6,2,1.2
DATA JAN,FEB,MAR,APR, MAY, JUN, JLY, AUG, SEPT, OCT, NOV, DEC
DATA 700 J=1 TO 12
DATA 705 H1(J)=0
DATA 710 H2(J)=0
DATA 715 N5(J)=0
DATA 720 NEXT J
DATA 725 FOR J=1 TO 2
DATA 730 IF T6S="1" THEN Z1=6.67
DATA 735 IF T6S="1" THEN Z1=6.68
DATA 740 IF G1(J)=100 THEN Z1=6.80
DATA 745 IF G1(J)=50 THEN Z1=6.85
DATA 750 GO TO 6940
DATA 755 IF G1(J)=200 THEN Z2=4.81
DATA 760 IF G1(J)=100 THEN Z2=4.82
DATA 765 IF G1(J)=50 THEN Z2=4.83
DATA 770 IF G1(J)=200 THEN Z2=4.84
DATA 775 IF G1(J)=100 THEN Z2=4.85
DATA 780 IF G1(J)=50 THEN Z2=4.86
DATA 785 NEXT J
DATA 790 D3=0
DATA 795 D6=0
DATA 800 FOR J=1 TO 12
DATA 805 IF G(J)=1K(J,1)*U(J)*E(J)/1000000000
DATA 810 PRINT "W/C)=" ,N1(J)
DATA 815 OUTPUT 701 ; "W/C)=" ,N1(J)
DATA 820 NEXT J
DATA 825 FOR J=1 TO 12
DATA 830 IF G(J)=1K(J,1)*U(J)*E(J)/1000000000
DATA 835 PRINT "W/C)=" ,N1(J)
DATA 840 OUTPUT 701 ; "W/C)=" ,N1(J)
DATA 845 NEXT J
DATA 850 NEXT J
DATA 855 FOR J=1 TO 12
DATA 860 IF G(J)=1K(J,1)*U(J)*E(J)/1000000000
DATA 865 PRINT "W/C)=" ,N1(J)
DATA 870 OUTPUT 701 ; "W/C)=" ,N1(J)
DATA 875 NEXT J
DATA 880 NEXT J
DATA 885 FOR J=1 TO 12
DATA 890 IF G(J)=1K(J,1)*U(J)*E(J)/1000000000
DATA 895 PRINT "W/C)=" ,N1(J)
DATA 900 OUTPUT 701 ; "W/C)=" ,N1(J)
DATA 905 NEXT J
DATA 910 FOR J=1 TO 12
DATA 915 FOR J=1 TO 12
DATA 920 IF G(J)=1K(J,1)*U(J)*E(J)/1000000000
DATA 925 PRINT "W/C)=" ,N1(J)
DATA 930 OUTPUT 701 ; "W/C)=" ,N1(J)
DATA 935 NEXT J
DATA 940 FOR J=1 TO 12
DATA 945 FOR J=1 TO 12
DATA 950 IF G(J)=1K(J,1)*U(J)*E(J)/1000000000
DATA 955 PRINT "W/C)=" ,N1(J)
DATA 960 OUTPUT 701 ; "W/C)=" ,N1(J)
DATA 965 NEXT J
DATA 970 FOR J=1 TO 12
DATA 975 FOR J=1 TO 12
DATA 980 IF G(J)=1K(J,1)*U(J)*E(J)/1000000000
DATA 985 PRINT "W/C)=" ,N1(J)
DATA 990 OUTPUT 701 ; "W/C)=" ,N1(J)
CALCULATION OF YIELD STRAIN FROM CREEP TEST DATA

PROGRAM LISTING FOR CRP 100

10 DIM US(4)
20 DIM US(4)
30 DIM E(4)
40 DIM W(4)
50 DIM L(4)
60 DIM S(4)
70 DIM E1(4,40)
80 SHORT E2(4,40)
90 SHORT E3(4,40)
100 DIM S(4,40)

110 SHORT P1(4,4,40)
120 SHORT P2(4,40)

150 INPUT L
160 INPUT G
170 IF YS="Y" THEN 240
180 IF YS="N" THEN 190
190 DISP "ARE THE GRAPHICS POINTS TO BE INPUT MANUALLY?"
200 INPUT G5
210 IF G5="Y" THEN 1200
220 IF G5="N" THEN 230
230 IF YS="Y" THEN 600
240 DISP "INPUT THE NUMBER OF MATERIAL TYPES"
250 INPUT N3
260 FOR P=1 TO N3
270 DISP "INPUT THE PLOT SYMBOL"
280 INPUT HS
290 DISP "FOR MATERIAL TYPE: P"
300 INPUT N2
310 DISP "FOR R.A. INPUT 1"
320 INPUT E1(1)
330 DISP "FOR D.B.M INPUT 2"
340 INPUT E1(2)
350 DISP "FOR OTHER INPUT 3"
360 INPUT N1
370 INPUT A5
380 IF A5="Y" THEN 400
390 IF A5="N" THEN 420
400 A5="HOT ROLLED ASPHALT"
410 GOTO 430
420 A5="DENSE BITUMEN MACADAM"
430 GOTO 430
440 Disp "INPUT MATERIAL"
450 Disp "INPUT R.A. NO."
460 INPUT CS
470 Disp "AGGREGATE GRADE/N?"
480 INPUT DS
500 Disp "INPUT VOID CONTENT"
520 INPUT Y5
530 Disp "SOURCE OF MATERIAL"
540 Disp "INPUT R.A. POLY".
550 Disp "20.R.A.L."
560 Disp "3.M-4"
561 Disp "4.JOTHIN"

570 INPUT HS
580 IF HS="Y" THEN 610
590 IF HS="N" THEN 630
600 IF HS="Y" THEN 650
610 IF HS="N" THEN 652
620 HS="PLM. POLY"
630 GOTO 660
640 GOTO 660
650 HS="M.4"
651 GOTO 660
652 Disp "INPUT SOURCE"
653 INPUT HS
660 Disp "COMMENTS"
670 INPUT LS
680 GOTO 710
690 Disp "INPUT THE PLOT SYMBOL"
700 INPUT RS
710 Disp "INPUT THE NUMBER OF SAMPLES(N2)"
720 INPUT N2
730 Disp "INPUT THE NUMBER OF POINTS(N1)"
740 REM THE NUMBER OF POINTS IS N1
750 INPUT N1
760 Disp "INPUT THE FORCE IN KG".
770 INPUT F1
780 F2=F1*.814+.892
790 FOR I=1 TO N2
800 Disp "INPUT SAMPLE LENGTH IN MM".
810 INPUT L
820 L(I)=L(I)/1000
830 Disp "INPUT SAMPLE HEIGHT IN MM"
840 INPUT H
850 H(I)=H(I)/1000
860 Disp "INPUT SAMPLE WIDTH IN MM"
870 INPUT W
880 W(I)=W(I)/1000
890 A=HS(W(I)/1000)
900 I PRINT \\
910 SL(I)=F2/A
920 I PRINT \\
930 NEXT I
940 FOR J=1 TO N2
950 FOR I=1 TO N1
960 Disp "INPUT DISPLACEMENTS IN MM"
970 Disp "INPUT POINT".
980 INPUT D(I,1)
990 E1(I,1)=SI(I)/L
1000 Rem STRAIN IS E1 @ MODULUS IS E2
1010 E2(I,1)=SI(I)/E1(I,1)
1020 E2(I,1)=gL(E1(I,1))
1030 P1(I,1)=20*(E2(I,1)-6)+15
1040 I PRINT "Y COORD.";P1(I,1)
1050 NEXT I
1060 NEXT J
1070 FOR J=1 TO N2
1080 FOR I=1 TO N1
1090 PRINT "TIME IN SECONDS FROM THE START OF THE TEST";
1100 NEXT I
1110 NEXT J
1120 Disp "INPUT TIME IN SECONDS FROM THE START OF THE TEST";
1130 FOR I=1 TO N1
1140 Disp "TIME INC. FOR POINT"; I
10 INPUT E4
20 P2(I)=E4(I)+15
30 IF "X EQ ND." THEN P2(I)
40 NEXT I
50 DISP "PLOT TYPE"
60 DISP "TYPE 1- NEW PLOT"
70 DISP "TYPE 2- CONTINUATION PLOT"
80 DISP "TYPE 3- GRAPHICS ONLY PLOT"
90 INPUT K$
100 IF K$="1" THEN 1400
110 IF K$="2" THEN 1750
120 IF K$="3" THEN 1200
130 DISP "INPUT THE NUMBER OF POINTS"
140 INPUT N1
150 DISP "INPUT PLOT SYMBOL"
160 INPUT R1
170 FOR J=1 TO N1
180 J=1
190 N2=1
200 DISP "INPUT POINT": 1 : " X Y"
210 INPUT Mi,M2
220 IF Mi=15 THEN 2300
230 PRINT "LB HEIGHT: ": M2:CHR$(3)
240 PRINT "LBBLOCK DETAIL":CHR$(3)
250 PRINT "DIAMETER":CHR$(3)
260 PRINT "LBMATERIAL":CHR$(3)
270 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
280 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
290 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
300 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
310 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
320 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
330 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
340 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
350 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
360 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
370 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
380 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
390 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
400 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
410 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
420 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
430 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
440 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
450 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
460 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
470 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
480 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
490 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
500 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
510 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
520 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
530 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
540 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
550 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
560 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
570 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
580 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
590 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
600 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
610 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
620 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
630 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
640 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
650 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
660 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
670 PRINT "LBDISPS":CHR$(3)
APPENDIX 7

INPUT FILES TO "PAFEC" FINITE ELEMENT PACKAGE FOR
THE INVESTIGATION OF THE FOLLOWING CRACK MECHANISMS:

(1) TENSILE FATIGUE (F.E.1)
(2) TENSILE YIELD (F.E.2)
(3) TRAFFIC INDUCED SHEAR (F.E.3)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MESH</th>
<th>RELATIVE SPACING LIST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRACK TIP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIST OF NODES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLATES AND SHELLS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 11 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 12 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 13 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 14 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 15 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATERIAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATERIAL NUMBER AND ALPHA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1140E5</td>
<td>.4 2780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12100E3</td>
<td>.3 2780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13300E4</td>
<td>.4 2100 1.0E-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14100E4</td>
<td>.4 2100 2.3E-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15500E4</td>
<td>.4 2100 2.3E-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAPS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1 M2 DIRECTION TYPE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1693 1557 2 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1597 1549 2 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1633 1551 2 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701 1553 2 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEMPERATURE START FINISH STEP LIST OF A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 2 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 2 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 1 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 1 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRESS ELEMENT START FINISH STEP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 254 1 250 263 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271 441 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445 468 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478 513 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515 608 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608 610 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612 1000 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IN DRAW TYPE INFORMATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT DRAW PLOT TYPE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 END OF DATA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Gravity**

-2.2 2162 2168 1
-1.6 630 966 1
-1.6 1576 1594 1
-1.6 2245 2254 1

RESTRANTS

NODE NUMBER PLANE DIRECTION
The thesis investigates the mechanisms and restraints which influence transverse crack propagation through the bituminous surfacings of semi-flexible pavements. These pavements incorporate continuously laid cement bound roadbases which, during curing, crack into slabs of varying length, ranging from 4-25m.

Reciprocal crack growth can occur in the surfacing, known as 'reflection cracks', located through stresses concentrated at the discontinuities within the roadbase.

Three mechanisms have been identified and are described as contributing to reflection crack propagation. They have been analysed independently although the majority of conclusions drawn are applicable to their combined action. Their relative importance will vary with respect to pavement geometry, material properties, environmental conditions and traffic intensity.

The first mechanism, 'tensile fatigue', induces crack propagation vertically upward through the surfacing. Tensile strains are developed during daily and annual fluctuations of temperature, which cause expansion and contraction of the cement bound roadbase. This mechanism is most prominent on pavements with thin surfacings and long slab lengths. The rate of crack growth is dependent on the range of temperature within the roadbase, slab length, thermal characteristics of the roadbase material and resistance of the surfacing to this form of fatigue.

A model has been developed based on a combination of results from an extensive testing programme, the use of fracture mechanics theory and computer simulation of the condition. The results quantify the resistance shown by conventional bituminous mixes to reflection cracking in terms of their mix parameters. Also considered are the use of stress relieving membranes, reinforcement material and modified binders to inhibit crack growth.

The second mechanism, 'tensile yield' is also thermally induced but associated with cold weather conditions. Temperature gradients through the pavement structure induce warping and contraction within the uppermost layers. Tensile strains developed at the surface can, under U.K. winter temperatures, exceed the ultimate yield strain of the wearing course material.

Preliminary investigations of four pavements constructed in the early 1970’s to motorway specifications indicate that reflection cracking will initiate at the surface if the yield strain, as defined through tensile creep tests, is reduced through binder oxidization to a value of 0.5%. This mechanism will operate on pavements with greater structural layer thicknesses and is only partially dependent on slab length.

The influence of a further mechanism, 'shear fatigue' induced through trafficking of the pavement, has been shown to be confined to the acceleration of crack growth in the final stages of propagation unless a breakdown of interlock occurs between adjoining roadbase slabs.